

U. S. Department of Justice

(MATERIAL MUST NOT BE REMOVED FROM OR ADDED TO THIS FILE)

Screened RD 35233 By:  
NARA Date: 11-08-2013

DO NOT DESTROY;  
HISTORICAL VALUE,  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES

FEDERAL BUREAU

of

INVESTIGATION

Bureau File Number

157-1552

See also Nos.

Serial

Volume Number

364-336

(copy 5 of 30)

SEE NEXT VOLUME

THIS ONE CLOSED



FOIA(b) (7) - (D)

Date received <b>7/19/64</b>	Received from (name or symbol number) <b>RACIAL INFORMANT - NON ORGANIZATIONAL</b>	Received by <b>SA ROBERT F. COOPER, JR.</b>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant <b>7/19/64</b>		Date of Report <b>7/19/64</b> Date(s) of activity <b>7/19/64</b>
Brief description of activity or material <b>Activity of Copiah County</b> <b>Rod and Gun Club as of July 19, 1964</b>		File where original is located if not attached <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 150px; margin: 5px 0;"></div>
Remarks:		

- 
- ① - 157-1962 (OKKKK)
  - 2 - 157-Copiah County Rod & Gun Club
  - 2 - 157-1784 (Klan Activity - Copiah County, Miss.)
  - 2 - 157-Dead (JAMES DONNELLY)
  - 2 - 157-Dead (JAMES SPEARS)
  - 1 - 157-Dead (B. L. UPTOW)

RFC/dmm  
(11)

Block Stamp

157-63-336

SEARCHED <i>EB</i>	INDEXED <i>EB</i>
SERIALIZED <i>EB</i>	FILED <i>EB</i>
JUL 26 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Hogun*

Crystal Springs, Miss.  
July 19, 1964

The Copiah County Rod and Gun Club, located on the Bankston Road Route 1 Crystal Springs, Miss. as of July 19, 1964 has completed the concrete block club house, on the property of H. L. Uptow, with the exception of putting window frames and casins in the two small windows.

Since about the first of July 1964, the road, Bankston Road, which runs in front of the club house, has been under heavy construction, and this has prevented access to the club and no meetings have been held there.

During this time each Thursday night, according to Dick Wilson, a Negro who lives near the club house, meetings of the Rod and Gun Club have been held at 7 PM in the vacant house belonging to James Donnely located  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles east of Parson's store, on Henry Road.

Donnely is white, male, age about 50, height 5'9", and weighs 150-155 pounds. He works for Kuhlman Electric Co. in Crystal Springs. He is a member of the Rod and Gun Club.

When the Rod and Gun Club met in the Club House in the last meeting Thursday night, June 18th, 1964, Donnely directed traffic into this club area and about 20 cars were there.

James Spears, who works as a lineman for Mississippi Power and Light Co., and lives in Crystal Springs is active in the Rod and Gun Club. He is white, male, age 45, ht. 6', weight 180, and rugged face.

Apparently, the Rod & Gun Club will again meet at the Concrete Block Club house when the road is completed.



FOIA(b)(7) - (D)



8/3/64

PLAIN TEXT

AIRTEL

AIR MAIL

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI  
SAC, MEMPHIS

FROM: SAC, JACKSON (157-63)  
(VIA NEW ORLEANS)

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE  
KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI  
RM  
OO: Jackson

For the information of the Bureau and Memphis, in connection with the current program of interviewing known members of the KKK of Mississippi, a member of the klan who is also the Charter Secretary of the Americans for Preservation of the White Race, was contacted at his place of employment in Natchez, Mississippi.

Agents observed this individual was operating a small tape or wire recorder which was sitting on a cabinet and was holding the microphone in his hand. No interview was conducted at this time and this individual agreed to be interviewed in a parking lot adjacent to his employment. Following the interview, the individual remarked his attempt to tape this interview was for the purpose of having a record for his own use.

Above for information of Bureau and Memphis.

3 - Bureau (RM)  
2 - Memphis (RM)  
2 - New Orleans (157-1962)  
④ 2 - Jackson (RM)

JTS:sam  
(9)

12/15/64  
Copy to  
SAC

157-63-1335

SEARCHED  
SERIALIZED  
INDEXED  
FILED

Files RLB

8/3/64

PLAIN TEXT

AIRTEL

AIR MAIL

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI  
SAC, MEMPHIS

FROM: SAC, JACKSON (157-63)  
(VIA NEW ORLEANS)

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE  
KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI  
RM  
OO: Jackson

For the information of the Bureau and Memphis, in connection with the current program of interviewing known members of the KKK of Mississippi, a member of the klan who is also the Charter Secretary of the Americans for Preservation of the White Race, was contacted at his place of employment in Natchez, Mississippi.

Agents observed this individual was operating a small tape or wire recorder which was sitting on a cabinet and was holding the microphone in his hand. No interview was conducted at this time and this individual agreed to be interviewed in a parking lot adjacent to his employment. Following the interview, the individual remarked his attempt to tape this interview was for the purpose of having a record for his own use.

Above for information of Bureau and Memphis.

3 - Bureau (RM)  
2 - Memphis (RM)  
② - New Orleans (157-1962)  
④ - Jackson (RM)

JTS:sam  
(9)

12/15/65  
C. J. [unclear]  
S. H. [unclear]

157-63-335

SEARCHED	_____
SERIALIZED	_____ R. P. [unclear]
INDEXED	_____
FILED	_____ R. P. [unclear]

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC (157-1999)

DATE: 8/2/64

FROM : SA Frederick A. Cook

SUBJECT: ~~✓~~ 157-1999 ~~157-1999-37~~ pb  
KKK ACTIVITY, RANKIN COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI  
RM

Attached hereto is a pamphlet titled "The Klan Ledger" dated July 4, 1964. This is being made a 1A exhibit.

On 7/31/64 the writer, while interviewing in connection with another master, received the pamphlet from Miss CAROLYN SEALS, a NF, age 17, who resides in the Pleasant Grove Community, Route 4, Jackson, Mississippi.

She advised that about two weeks previously a white 1962 Chevrolet four door, occupied by two white males, drove through the community and the white man on the passenger side was throwing out these pamphlets. She stated this occurred about 7PM and she did not get a good look at the men in the car and would be unable to identify them. She did not observe the license plate or anything about the car which might aid in identifying or locating it.

She related should she see the car again, or a car she believes is identical to the car she will try to get the license number and contact the Jackson Office.

2-157-1999

1-WKKKK of Mississippi

FAC/fac

157-63-334  
SEARCHED INDEXED  
SERIALIZED FILED RAB

AUG 5  
FBI - NEW ORLEANS



7/30/64

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

**AIRTEL**

**To: DIRECTOR, FBI (157-1552)**  
**From: SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-1962) (P)**  
**Re: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN**  
**OF MISSISSIPPI**  
**RACIAL MATTERS**

Enclosed for the Bureau are eight copies of a letterhead memorandum captioned as above regarding a meeting of the WKKKKOM held on 7/21/64 near Laurel, Mississippi.

Source mentioned in the enclosed LHM is

- 3 - Bureau (Enc. 8) (REGISTERED)
- ③ - New Orleans (157-1962)

SMC:db  
(6) *ds*

*Callender*  
SEARCHED \_\_\_\_\_  
SERIALIZED *RoB*  
INDEXED \_\_\_\_\_  
FILED *RoB*

*12/15/65*  
*copy destroyed*  
*5/15*

*157-63-333*

New Orleans, Louisiana  
July 30, 1964

Re: White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan  
of Mississippi

A confidential source, who has furnished reliable information in the past, furnished information on July 23, 1964, regarding a meeting of the Bogue Homa Hunting and Rifle Club (Laurel Klavern) of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi held on July 21, 1964, near Laurel, Mississippi.

This source stated that it was mentioned at this meeting by some of the members that they had been cursed by some teenage Negroes on South Fourth Street, Laurel, Mississippi, on the evening of July 18, 1964.

As a result, a plan was formulated by the members to have four pickup trucks containing Klansmen riding in the rear of these trucks traveling around Laurel, Mississippi, and in the event a Negro threw a rock or some other object at these trucks, the Klansmen would get out and beat up the Negro.

It was also reported at this meeting that Negroes were alleged to have been forcing white women drivers off of the roads and thereby forcing them to stop. As a result of this report the Klansmen will have four cars traveling on the roads using women drivers for decoys.

The above information was provided to Chief of Police L. C. Nix, Laurel, Mississippi, Police Department, and to Robert W. McMinn, Chief Deputy Sheriff, Jones County, Mississippi, on July 23, 1964.

A characterization of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi is set forth on the attached page.

This memorandum is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

8 - Bureau  
③ - New Orleans (157-1962)

SMC:db  
(11) *AS*

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

SEARCHED *LoB*  
SERIALIZED *LoB*  
INDEXED *LoB*  
FILED *LoB*

157-63-332

## APPENDIX

### WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

A source advised that on February 15, 1964, approximately 200 members of the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (OKKKK) from the State of Mississippi met at Brookhaven, Mississippi. Those present decided to defect from the OKKKK and to form their own klan group in Mississippi to be known as the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi.

This source advised that the aims and purposes of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi are to preserve Christian civilization, protect and promote white supremacy and the segregation of the races, to fight communism and to extend the dignity, heritage and rights of the white race of America.



FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

Date received <b>7/29/64</b>	Received from (name or symbol number) <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 150px; height: 20px;"></div>	Received by <b>SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE</b>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <b>7/29/64</b> Date(s) of activity <b>7/29/64</b>
Brief description of activity or material <b>General Information</b>		File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

advised that he has no additional information regarding WASP, Inc. He stated he had received the throwaways at the state meeting at Raleigh, Miss. but that there was no explanation as to the identity of WASP and he has heard no other Klan member identify the group or meaning of WASP, Inc.

advised that he cannot recall the identity of an individual named WHITEHEAD, who is reportedly the head of the Klan at Hazelhurst, Mississippi.

advised that the Klan in the Adams County area is at a standstill and that ERNEST PARKER, JACK SEALE, ERNEST FINLEY and BONNY JONES are trying to keep the Klan together.

stated the "white group", which is the new group organized by WHITE, operator of a Texaco Service Station on U. S. Highway 61, South, are reportedly holding meetings but as yet  has been unable to determine where the meetings are being held.

① - New Orleans (157-1962)  
CGP/jtc  
(1) *fu*

Block Stamp

157-63-381 12

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 31 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*[Signature]*

[ ] advised that he saw the machine gun of JACK SEALE again when SEALE exhibited the gun at Carnell Welding Shop, but [ ] stated he was unable to get the gun in his own hand and was therefore unable to obtain the serial number of the gun.

[ ] stated PAUL FOSTER is still Exalted Cyclops of the Adams County group and has advised that all members should stand by until he gives orders for any particular group to take action.

[ ] advised that ERNEST PARKER advised him that JOE NOSSER, son of the Mayor of Natchez, is in the Sligo group of the KKK, and that GEORGE NOSSER, also a son of the Mayor, is to join the Sligo group within a few days.

SAC, JACKSON

SA SAMUEL E. VIRDEN, II

KKK FRANKLIN COUNTY

7/29/64

157-63-330

157-1962

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 29 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

Holmes Hef

On July 27, 1964, Mrs. RICHARD G. KING who operates the city cleaners and resides next door to it on U. S. Highway 84 in Meadville, Mississippi, appeared at the Jackson Resident Agency Office, 226 Post Office Building, and furnished the following information. On the night of July 21, 1964, she said her yard at home was "literally covered" with copies of the following listed items: The Klan Ledger issue of July 4, 1964, a memographed sheet "A Plaintive Cry" and a memographed sheet titled "Citizens of Franklin County." She furnished one copy of each of these documents which are being identified and made a 1-A exhibit.

Mrs. KING said that on July 22, 1964, several friends had told her that her cleaning establishment would be burned this week unless she fired the Negro employees and particularly AUGUSTINE SHORT. Mrs. KING said that she lives next to her cleaning establishment and if it burned her house will burn also. She says that she has four small children and is afraid of what might happen to them. She says that she has been "night watching" every night for several nights with weapons and as she does not intend to fire the Negroes she anticipates she will have trouble. She said that she preferred that the above information not be revealed outside of the FBI. She said she had told WAYNE HUTTO, the Sheriff, about the pamphlets being thrown in her yard and asked if he was going to try to find out who did it. She said he told her he could not do any more than he was doing as he had only one deputy. She interpreted this as meaning that he did not intend to do anything about it. She said she told HUTTO she was going to set up and "night watch" and he told her this might be a good idea. She said she owned a store known as the "Leesdale Store" just across the Franklin County line in Adams County which burned about 4 or 5 months ago and it was investigated by the State Fire Marshal who did not find out anything. She said also on July 18, 1964, at Crosby, Mississippi, the Hilltop Inn was burned and while she and her husband did not own this store they owned the equipment in it and had a brand new juke box in it, all being destroyed. She said she and her husband also had a juke box in JOHN CLARKS' cafe which was bombed in Bude, Mississippi, recently and the juke box was demolished. She said she suspects the following persons are probably members of the KKK but regardless of this she believes they are all involved in the violence going on in Franklin County: JAMES SEALES

SEV/ves

(5)

2 cc in 157-2060  
1 cc in 157-2070  
12/15/65  
Hef

157-63-330  
H



Memo to SAC, Jackson  
KKK Franklin County

who lives 12 miles south of Meadville in the Bunkley community who reportedly beat ALTON ALFORD with a belt or strap so badly ALFORD went to the hospital. She said SEALES himself reported this incident to the Sheriff and claimed that ALFORD shot at him and his act was in self defense. She likewise said on the night the cafe was bombed in Bude her husband and a Negro man drove to Bunkley and at 4 a.m. the morning of the bombing saw a light on the porch of JAMES SEALES' house, saw a number of cars parked near his house and a group of men on the porch. She said she feels certain SEALES had a hand in the bombing.

ARCHY PRATHER - who lives in the same area as SEALES and whom she believes is likewise involved in the violence.

JESSE HALFORD who resides in Meadville and associates with SEALES and PRATHER.

DICK CRIMM, Pure Oil Station, Meadville, Mississippi. She stated there is a great deal of activity around this station after it closes for the night and she has noted this activity preceding the distribution of material as discussed above. She said a Highway Patrolman last name BEASLEY of the MHSP hangs around this service station. She said she had information that Tuesday night July 21, 92 cars were parked at the "Old Ward Place" in Franklin County and she believes this was a KKK meeting. She said that she had been told that the HALTOM Lumber Company in Franklin County had to fire all the Negro employees or be burned out. She said she heard the Negroes had been fired. Mrs. KING said she would be glad to furnish any information she could to the FBI and she had no objection to going to Natchez to the RA there or having an Agent contact her at their place of business. She said she is on a straight line both at her business and home and has no fear of any eavesdroppers to her telephone calls. She said her husband was "not well" and he looked out after the music machine business and she attended to the dry cleaners. She likewise stated she was a cousin of former SA GEORGE A. EVERETT who has retired.

The above information was furnished telephonically to SA C. G. PROSPERE at Natchez and it was suggested that he contact Mrs. KING as she apparently would be a good source of information on affairs in Franklin County. He said he would do so immediately. It is suggested that this memorandum be routed to SA CALLANDAR in New Orleans for his information and channeling to the appropriate file.

F B I

Date: 7/28/64

Transmit the following in \_\_\_\_\_  
(Type in plain text or code)

Via AIRTEL REGISTERED MAIL  
(Priority or Method of Mailing)

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI  
FROM: SAC, MIAMI (157-1058)(C)

POSSESSION OF FIREARMS AND  
EQUIPMENT BY KLAN MEMBERS  
RACIAL MATTERS

ReBuairtel to Atlanta 7/2/64.

Investigation has revealed the following Klan members of the Sebring, Florida Klavern (only active Klavern in the Miami Division) have firearms, with description of same set forth:

CLEO WYNN O'BERRY

One Browning automatic rifle  
Two .12 gauge shotguns  
One .38 caliber revolver

CARL AUNO PRESCOTT

One shotgun  
One rifle

IVEY WILLIAM GLISSON

Shotguns (number unknown  
by source; however,  
Rifles more than one of  
each as GLISSON  
enjoys hunting.)

- 3 - Bureau (RM)
  - 1 - Birmingham (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Charlotte (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Jacksonville (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Knoxville (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Little Rock (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Memphis (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Mobile (Info)(RM)
  - ① - New Orleans (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Pittsburgh (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Richmond (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Savannah (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Tampa (Info)(RM)
  - 1 - Miami
- HKP:sll

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_  
(16) Special Agent in Charge

Sent \_\_\_\_\_ M Per \_\_\_\_\_

157-63-329

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 31 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

Carroll

157-1962

MM 157-1058

DONALD WALLACE HAMLIN      Shotguns (number unknown;  
HAMLIN also is a  
hunter.)

CHARLES EDWARD FRITZ      One .22 caliber revolver  
(FRITZ also has access to  
.38 caliber police revolver  
as he is an auxiliary police  
officer of the Sebring,  
Fla. PD.)

Inquiry at Highlands County Sheriff's Office reveals  
Florida law only requires a permit to carry a gun on person.  
Such permits are seldom requested.

Source [ ] advised of no personally owned  
electronics equipment, to his knowledge, by members of the  
Sebring Klavern. He will advise of any future acquisitions  
of firearms or equipment by KKK members.

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

Date received <b>7/28/64</b>	Received from (name or symbol number) <b>[REDACTED] RI (PROD)</b>	Received by <b>SA EDGAR C. TOTTENBERRY &amp; SA TIMOTHY J. CURTIN, JR.</b>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <b>7/28/64</b> Date(s) of activity <b>7/24-28/64</b>
Brief description of activity or material <b><u>Info re membership of Forrest County KKK</u></b> <b><u>and proposed violence at W. W. Woolworth</u></b> <b><u>&amp; S. H. Kress stores, Hattiesburg, Miss.</u></b>		File where original is located if not attached <b>[REDACTED]</b>
Remarks:		

**[REDACTED]**  
**1 - 157-2348 (Forrest CG. KKK)**  
**1 - 157-1962 (WKKKK)**

**ECF/TJC:sam**  
**(3)**

Block Stamp

**157-1962-328**  
SEARCHED  
SERIALIZED **RoB**  
JUL 30 1964  
FBI - NEW ORLEANS  
**/Hegman**

On 7/28/64, informant contacted the Hattiesburg RA at 9:18 a.m. and requested he be met by contacting Agents at 6:30 p.m. that date at a previously arranged location.

At 5:50 p.m., he called the RA and advised he would be unable to keep the above appointment.

Later, at 6:45 p.m., he recontacted the RA and requested that he be met at a different location. He was contacted at 7:25 p.m., under secure conditions ten miles South of Hattiesburg on Interstate Highway 59.

Informant advised that the following changes had been made in the organizational structure of the Forrest County, Miss., KKK Klavern:

DAYTON GILLESPIE has been named the head of the Forrest County Klavern and HERMAN G. KELLUM now holds the position of secretary of this klavern.

The following named individuals are also members of this klavern:

DEAN EVANS  
LLOYD LEFAN  
JIMMIE GRAYSON  
HUBERT JORDAN.

In addition, informant has learned from other klan members that the following individuals are members of the Forrest County Klavern but he does not know this of his own knowledge:

THERON LYND, Circuit Clerk of Forrest Co.  
JIMMY WATTS  
JOE ALBRITTON  
HENRY HENNINGTON

Informant advised that Forrest County Klavern, of which he is a member, has assigned klan members to take up positions at recently integrated lunch counters in W. F. Woolworth and S. H. Kress department stores, Hattiesburg, Miss., for a one week period, commencing 7/29/64. The purpose of the above is to conduct a survey to ascertain the time

when the most Negro customers frequent these lunch counters. Two klan members will be present on two-hour shifts throughout the day during this period. When the klan determines the day and time when the largest number of Negroes patronize these lunch counters, they intend to raid both lunch counters in force on a date to be chosen after the survey is completed. The raid will be conducted with the intention of "beating and whipping" the Negro customers present.

Informant is participating in the above-described survey and has been assigned by the klan to the 1:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m. shift at S. H. Kress store on Saturday, 8/1/64. He was unable to furnish the identity of the other person who will take part in the survey with him and has no knowledge as to the identity of those members assigned to carry out the beating.

During this contact, informant was offered payment of \$50 for the information furnished and he stated that he would later discuss that situation at another time. Contact with him was brief due to the fact that he had prior commitments, however, he stated he wanted to get this information to us at the earliest possible time. He advised that he has an excuse for not participating in the actual beating, if this does occur, which will not arouse any suspicion.

Informant advised that he could not be contacted during the morning hours at his place of business and could not be contacted at home.



Date received <b>7/24/64</b>	Received from (name or symbol number) <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 150px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	Received by <b>SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE</b>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <b>7/24/64</b> Date(s) of activity <b>7/24/64</b>
Brief description of activity or material <b>Information re dynamite possession of JACK SEALE</b>		File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

advised that JACK SEALE made the remark in his presence on 7/24/64, that he would have to get the case of dynamite back closer home.

stated he has at no time ever actually seen the case of dynamite which was allegedly stolen and came into the possession of JACK SEALE.

① - New Orleans (157-1962)  
CGP/jtc  
(1) jtc

Block Stamp

157-63-327

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 24 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Helgen*

Date received <b>7/18/64</b>	Received from (name or symbol number) <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 15px; display: inline-block;"></div>	Received by <b>SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE</b>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <b>7/18/64</b> Date(s) of activity  <b>7/18/64</b>
Brief description of activity or material  <b>Information re MOORE and DEES whose businesses were located near Tallulah, Louisiana.</b>		File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

advised that on a previous meeting with ERNEST PARKER that PARKER made the comment regarding the three missing workers at Philadelphia, Mississippi, that they had been taken care of.  stated PARKER had a peculiar grin on his face when he made this statement, however,  attached no significance to this statement when it was made as he felt PARKER was merely expressing his opinion.  stated that on 7/18/64, he was in conversation with DOUGLAS A. BYRD and BILLY BUCKLES and that BUCKLES made the statement that DEES was a victim of circumstances if they had to get them both. BUCKLES made the statement that he lived within "spitting distance" of MOORE's home.

pointed out that BUCKLES and PARKER are close associates and he therefore believes that PARKER may have had definite information which lead him to make the statement that the three workers had been done away with.  pointed out that ERNEST PARKER was a millionaire who owns his own private plane and numerous automobiles and trucks, and could therefore have easily been involved in the doing away with the three missing workers and removing them to the areas of Yucatan Island in the Mississippi River which he owns.

Block Stamp

① - New Orleans (157-1962)

CGP/mrk

(1)

157-63-326 0

SEARCHED <i>Lot</i>	INDEXED <i>Lot</i>
SERIALIZED <i>Lot</i>	FILED <i>Lot</i>
JUL 19 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Helen*

Date received <u>7/16/64</u>	Received from (name or symbol number) <u>[redacted]</u>	Received by <u>SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE</u>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <u>7/16/64</u> Date(s) of activity <u>7/16/64</u>
Brief description of activity or material <u>Information that klans have identified</u> <u>two racial informants.</u>		File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

[redacted] advised that information SIDNEY HANEY has run the klan off her property and therefore no meetings are being held in the former klan headquarters on the Morgantown Road. [redacted] stated the klan is presently discussing the moving of the klan building from the HANEY property.

[redacted] advised that on the night of 7/16/64, the following individuals met at PARNELL's Welding Shop: ERNEST PARKER, "PEANUTS" PARNELL, JACK SEALE, DOUGLAS A. BYRD, BILLY BUCKLES, and JEFF LUKE. [redacted] stated that the discussion centered around the fact that they were "dead sure" that a fellow named WAITE was an informant of the FBI and that he was "going the shotgun route." In addition, the same group stated that a city policeman of the Jackson, Mississippi Police Department was also an FBI informant.

[redacted] advised that BILLY BUCKLES made the statement that when the FBI made inquiry at the bank and post office, Meadville, Mississippi, regarding the address, that he was advised within minutes that the FBI was en route to see him.

Block Stamp

① - New Orleans (157-1962)

CGP/mrk *MR*  
(1)

157-63-325

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 17 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*[Signature]*

Date received <u>7/15/64</u>	Received from (name or symbol number) <u>[redacted]</u>	Received by <u>SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE</u>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <u>7/15/64</u> Date(s) of activity <u>7/15/64</u>
Brief description of activity or material <u>General Information</u>		File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

[redacted] advised that PARNELL who operates a welding shop in the same name has suggested joining the United Klans of America and leaving the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. [redacted] stated PARNELL gave as a reason the fact that the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan are asking for too much money. [redacted] stated three members of the Adams County group visited McComb, Mississippi, and stated they had visited with "the man in the Cadillac (apparently EMMITT THORNFIELD) who discussed joining of the United Klans of America.

[redacted] stated DOUGLAS A. BYRD wants to keep the Klan together in the Adams County area to help put out pamphlets. [redacted] stated BYRD is presently preparing pamphlets which are directed to the interest of the Negroes. He explained that these pamphlets will be written and distributed in the Negro sections and are written for the Negroes to read.

[redacted] advised that ERNEST PARKER advised him that ERNEST FINLEY, CHARLES JAMES and PETE PYER came to him and asked to rent a house on PARKER's place to be used as a headquarter. PARKER stated that he refused to allow the use of a house on his property.

Block Stamp

D New Orleans (157-1962)  
CGP/mrk *MR*  
(1)

157-63-324

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 17 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Helgeson*

NO 157-1962/mrk

[ ] stated BYRD advised him that there will be no more meetings and that the Adams County group will be broken into four man groups who will have a leader for each group. The leaders will receive instructions and pass these instructions on to the other three members. The leaders will meet once a month.

[ ] stated that a man by the name of WHITE who operates the Texaco Service Station on U. S. Highway 61 South, across the Highway from the Stahlman Lumber Company is forming a new group in the Adams County area.

**Cover Sheet for Informant Report or Material**  
**FD-306 (3-21-58)**

Date received	Received from	Received by
7/9/64		SA ROBERT EDWARD LEE

**Method of delivery**

By mail	Written by informant
---------	----------------------

If orally furnished and reduced  
to writing by Agent:

Date of report

7/8/64

Dictated \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Date of activity

Transcribed \_\_\_\_\_

7/7/64

Authenticated  
by informant \_\_\_\_\_

File where original is  
located if not attached

Brief description of activity  
or material

Written report of regular meeting of the White Knights of  
the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi, (The Bogus Homa Hunting  
and Rifle Club).

Remarks:

1 - 157-2004 (Jones County)  
 ① - 157-1962 (WKKK)  
 1 - 157-1953 (B. F. HINTON)  
 1 - 157-2091 (LAWRENCE BYRD)  
 1 - 157-2161 (DONALD HENSHAW)  
 1 - 157-2199 (FLOYD COLLINS)  
 1 - 157-2140 (JIM BISHOP)  
 1 - 157- (PAUL RICHARDS)  
 1 - 157- (CECIL SESSUMS)  
 1 - 157- (C. P. CLARK)

REL:ev  
(11)

157- 63- 323

Searched	Indexed
Serialized	Filed
July 15, 1964	
FBI - New Orleans	

July 8, 1964

The Bogue Home Hunting and Rifle Club met last night at its usual meeting place with 55 men present.

Those I can name are: B. F. Hinton, Grady Chance, Lawrence Byrd, Donald Henshaw, W. A. Grier, Paul Richards, Jim Bishop, Floyd Collins, Cecil Bessums, both of the Lee men, FNU Myrick, FNU Pitts, Clark the water well man, two Jones men FNU. One was from Ellisville that they brought in down there last Saturday night at an initiation of their own.

Lots of the men were eager and some was of the new group of 10 brought in Thursday night. Some of their names were: FNU Young, FNU West, FNU Phippen, FNU Blackledge, and a man that run for Sherriff at one time and was not elected.

The reports of the Civil Rights group being in town was given by several men. Lawrence Byrd said to talked to Mr. Duncan of Magnolia Motor Lodge and he said he would feed them and bed them down also. Mr. Byrd wanted to know if he would call him and let him know what room they were in so he could see that their TV was working alright and the man said no.

The Mr. Lee who drives the pick up says he is going to be down at Woolworth today to drag one off a stool and leave him laying on the floor with a sore head.



There will be several men in and out of Woolworth all day. The manager has been talked to by Mr. Byrd and Mr. Lee and he says he will have to keep his counter open.

A report was given about Charles Embrey a Negro employee of Masonite who is out of jail on \$3,000.00 bond. Mr. Byrd told of this incident and about a woman calling one of the two supervisors over this Negro and he cursed her and told her that was not any of her business. The motion was made and second was passed on it and approved by showing of hands that they be strapped, both supervisors. Mr. Byrd did not disclose the name.

A report by Donald Henshaw on a 64 year old woman in Ellisville who lost her husband about 3 weeks ago was told by her maid that the Negroes were out to get her, and cried and said don't tell it for my husband and 4 others would kill me.

A report on the Burger Chef was made also by Henshaw, and Frank Upton and the two Mr. Lees was there last night when I stopped by to see who would be there.

It was voted on now to accept members immediately and Thursday night we should have about 20 to go for initiation.

FNU Graham the group leader of the east is about ready for a strapping of someone, at least he said it was now shaped up.

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

Date received <u>7/13/64</u>	Received from (name or symbol number) <u>[redacted]</u>	Received by <u>SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE</u>
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> in person <input type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Date _____ Dictated _____ to _____ Transcribed _____ Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report <u>7/13/64</u> Date(s) of activity <u>7/13/64</u>
Brief description of activity or material <u>General Information</u>		File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

[redacted] stated that people in the Kingston area, Adams County, Mississippi, are wrought up over the burning of two Negro churches in the Kingston area. He stated that the Ku Klux Klan is getting blamed for the burning of these churches, however, he has received no definite information indicating who burned the churches.

[redacted] stated that in his opinion the churches were burned by members of the Sligo group of the Ku Klux Klan, Adams County, Mississippi.

[redacted] advised that the only state klan official who has been in the Natchez area is BILLY BUCKLES.

[redacted] advised that the interview of klan members by FBI agents has created no concern regarding the security of the klan.

[redacted] stated he discussed this matter with DOUGLAS A. BYRD and that BYRD did not appear to be concerned over the security of the klan but did stated that if FBI agents continued to interview klan members that he would "bust wide open."

① - New Orleans (157-1962) ✓

CGP/mrk *mk*

(1)

Block Stamp

157-63-322

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 15 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*H. J. [signature]*

Date received 7/4-5/64	Received from (name or symbol number) [redacted]	Received by SA CLARENCE G. PROSPERE
Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks) <input type="checkbox"/> in person <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> by telephone <input type="checkbox"/> by mail <input type="checkbox"/> orally <input type="checkbox"/> recording device <input type="checkbox"/> written by Informant		
If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent: Dictated <u>7/13/64</u> to <u>cay</u> Transcribed <u>7/20/64</u> Authenticated by Informant _____		Date of Report 7/4-5/64 Date(s) of activity 7/4/64 and 7/5/64
Brief description of activity or material <u>Info re machine gun possession JACK SEALE;</u> <u>info re revolt WKKKK</u>		File where original is located if not attached [redacted]

Remarks:

On 7/4/64, [redacted] advised that he had personally seen a machine gun in possession of MYRON WAYNE "JACK" SEALE. [redacted] stated he observed a serial number on this weapon but that he was unable to recall the number. He stated he would make an effort to obtain the serial number from this weapon.

On 7/5/64, [redacted] advised that he was advised that SID KELLY was in Adams County, Mississippi, but that as yet he had been unable to have this individual pointed out to him. [redacted] stated he was attempting to make contact with KELLY or to have him pointed out in order that he might obtain a description of KELLY and his automobile.

[redacted] advised that he has received information that there is a revolt underway by the Adams County Group of the WKKKK to leave the WKKKK and join the United Klan of America. He stated that DOUGLAS BYRD and MYRON WAYNE "JACK" SEALE are reportedly the only two members staying with the WKKKK.

CGP/cay  
(2)

XEROX COPIES FOR  
①-157-1962 (WKKKK)  
1-157-1339 (ADAMS COUNTY)  
1-157-1340 (DOUGLAS BYRD)  
1-157-1974 (JACK SEALE)

157-63-321

Block Stamp

157-1962

SEARCHED.....INDEXED.....  
SERIALIZED.....FILED.....  
JUL 20 1964  
FBI - NEW ORLEANS  
Callender

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] stated DOUGLAS A. BYRD is now a state  
officer of the WKKKK in charge of propaganda.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-1962)

DATE: 7/31/64

FROM : SA SAMUEL N. CRADDOCK

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU  
KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

INFORMANT: [REDACTED]

DATE OF REPORT: 6/24/64

DATE OF ACTIVITY: 6/7-13/64

DATE RECEIVED: 6/14/64

LOCATION: [REDACTED]

Informant advised by oral report that there was a strong rumor that ODELL ANDERS, Sheriff, Adams County, Natchez, Miss., was ready to swear in 50 klansmen as Special Deputies.

Informant advised that the State Investigator E. S. GILBERT of Brookhaven, Miss. has drawn in excess of \$4,000 since 1/1/64 to the present for expenses. Informant said the Klan was paying in checks using an account under the name of a sportsman's or hunting club through a bank at either Brookhaven or Laurel, Miss.

According to the informant, the WKKKK has five print shops throughout the state of Mississippi, which are owned by klansmen. Informant was unable to furnish the locations or names of these print shops.

Informant advised that all passwords across the state of Mississippi for the WKKKK have changed. He advised of the following procedure now in practice - That for identification when a klansman enters a town or community

① 157-1962

- 1 - 157-1339 (ADAMS COUNTY, MISS. WKKKK)
- 1 - 157-2157 (E. S. GILBERT)
- 1 - 157-2242 (BILLY BUCKLES)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (JEFFERSON PERRY LUKE)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (ODELL ANDERS)
- 1 - 157- (ORIGINAL KNIGHTS OF KKK, LA.)
- 1 - 157- (MISS. KNIGHTS OF KKK)
- 1 - 157- (UNITED KLANS OF AMERICA)

SNC/jtc  
(10) jti

157-62-320

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 3 - 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

and desires to locate another klansman, the first klansman will inquire regarding a family or a manufacturer or a street or product by the name of "KAMIN". If the second individual is a klansman, he will reply that he knows of no such family, etc. by the name of "KAMIN" but he does know such a family, etc. by the name of "CAMIN".

In addition, if a klansman sees an individual and wishes to determine by signal if this individual is a klan member, he scratches the bridge of his nose with his right index finger in a horizontal position. If the individual being signaled is a klansman, he will answer the first signal by scratching his nose in a similar manner with his left index finger.

According to informant, there is no association at the present time nor is there a working agreement between the different groups of klansmen in the state of Mississippi. He stated, however, BILLY BUCKLES, the Grand Giant at Meadville, Miss., is attempting to work out such an agreement. Informant advised there are four separate klan groups operating in the state of Mississippi, namely, the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (OKKKK) (Louisiana); the Mississippi Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (MKKKK) (Gulf Coast of Mississippi); the United Klans of America (UKA) (Tuscaloosa, Alabama), operating in the Pike County area of Mississippi; and the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (WKKKK) of Mississippi headquarters located in Laurel, Miss., and operating in 60 counties of Mississippi.

Recommendation:

Any of the above pertinent information should be considered for inclusion in reports of captioned organization or individuals.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-1962)

DATE: 7/31/64

FROM : SA SAMUEL N. CRADDOCK

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU  
KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

INFORMANT:

DATE OF REPORT:

4/13/64

DATE OF ACTIVITY:

4/11/64

DATE RECEIVED:

4/14/64

LOCATION:

Informant, who has furnished reliable information in the past, advised by oral report, see above, that a county wide meeting was held Saturday night, 4/11/64, at headquarters on Morgantown Rd. According to the report there were approximately 100 Klan members on hand for this occasion. It was described as a monthly meeting of all klaverns or groups of Adams County (Miss.)

Contents of informant's report are as follows:

It was brought out at this meeting that Sheriff ODELL ANDERS was a Klan member sworn into the Klan by DOUGLAS BYRD and JACK SEALE and one other member, name unknown at this time. Sheriff ANDERS was in attendance at this meeting and told the members he was opposed to the violence that was taking place in this area and that this action was causing pressure to be brought to bear

①- 157-1962

- 1 - 157-1339 (ADAMS COUNTY, MISS. WKKKK)
- 1 - 157-1974 (JACK SEALE)
- 1 - 157-1340 (DOUGLAS BYRD)
- 1 - 157-2122 (FNU) MC KINNEY)
- 1 - 157- (JEFFERSON PERRY LUKE)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (ODELL ANDERS)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (ED FULLER)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (JOE GILBERT)

SNC/jtc  
(10)

157-63-319

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	



NO

157-1962

on him. He stated that he would need the Klan to help him this summer when the outside agitators come to town. He came to the meeting in the company of JACK SEALE and DOUGLAS BYRD.

It has been brought to my attention that ED FULLER and his brother and the white male named MC KINNEY that is the leader of SLIGO Unit are the men that shot the colored male in Kingston recently. The colored male is supposed to have been going with the niece of ED FULLER, the daughter of his brother, C. W. FULLER of the Kingston area.

The Sheriff also stated that the law enforcement officers that were Klan members should consider getting out of the Klan for the present. He was of the opinion that they may put the entire group in a dangerous position.

Report from this informant states that the information of the Kingston shooting did not come from Sheriff ANDERS.

In the above report informant advised that a large part of the meeting was taken up with the issue of the SLIGO Unit coming back to the nest. Report states that MC KINNEY stated that State Investigator JOE GILBERT had told him on a visit last week that he, MC KINNEY, was going to hire the best attorney money could buy to get him (MC KINNEY) out of it this time. MC KINNEY stated he and his group may be in trouble again and wanted to know if he could expect help when the time came. MC KINNEY also stated that he thought the Sheriff would arrest him in connection with the above mentioned shooting and further that he was in the area when the shooting occurred.

Recommendation:

Any of the above pertinent information should be considered for inclusion in reports concerning the above organization and/or individuals.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-1962)

DATE: 7/31/64

FROM : SA SAMUEL N. CRADDOCK

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU  
KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

INFORMANT: [REDACTED]  
DATE OF REPORT: 4/14/64  
DATE OF ACTIVITY: 4/14/64  
DATE RECEIVED: 4/17/64  
LOCATION: [REDACTED]

The above report received orally from the informant on the above date sets out the following information:

The KKK members from all over the state have been attending court in the Hinds County (Miss.) courthouse this week and last week. They are making the trip at their own expense to provide moral support for BYRON DeLa BECKWITH, the man charged with murdering Integration Leader MEDGER EVERS in that city last year. Each member is assigned a day to attend this trial. There were approximately 60 at the morning session of court and approximately 75 or 80 at the evening session on 4/14/64. Those attending the morning and evening sessions were SAM BOWERS of Laurel, the State Imperial Wizard, and BILLY BUCKLES of Meadville, Miss., the State Grand Giant.

According to informant's report, the nephew of State Senator JOHN BELL WILLIAMS, nephew's name unknown at this time, was observed in the area of the courthouse on several

① 157-1962

- 1 - 157-1339 (ADAMS COUNTY, MISS. WKKKK)
- 1 - 157-2242 (BILLY BUCKLES)
- 1 - 157-2151 (PAUL L. FOSTER)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (SAM BOWERS)
- 1 - 157- (dead) (JEFFERSON PERRY LUKE)

SNC/jtc  
(7) *jtc*

157-63-318

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED <i>Lab</i>	FILED
JUL 31 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Helgen*

NO

157-1962

occasions on 4/14/64, but was not observed to enter the court room. According to the informant, the Senator's nephew chaired a state meeting held in Natchez, Miss. recently.

Additional information furnished by the informant was to the effect that in his opinion the Klan is far from being dead in Yazoo City, Miss. The informant did not elaborate on this matter.

Informant also advised that the name of the State Chaplain was thought to be PAUL L. FOSTER of 3701 Ridgewood Rd., Natchez, Miss., who has a brother whose name and address was unknown to the informant who reportedly is a member of the Klan.

Recommendation:

Any of the above pertinent information may be considered for inclusion in reports of above organizations and/or individuals.

7/30/64

AIRTEL

AIRMAIL

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI  
FROM: SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-1962)  
SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN  
OF MISSISSIPPI  
RM

Re Bureau airtel to New Orleans, 7/24/64.

On 7/29/64, [redacted] advised that in view of the interview of klan members by FBI Agents during July, 1964, that the klan at the Adams County area has been holding no meetings and there has been little or no activity. [redacted] stated that insofar as he knew the "goon squads" had not been meeting and there has been no assignment made during July. [redacted] stated he had received information that as a result of the interview of klan members by FBI agents that the "goon squads" would be further broken down to groups of four men with one leader in each four-man group. [redacted] stated he had received no information regarding these four-man groups and that he had only received word that PAUL FOSTER, the exalted cyclops of the Adams County group, would issue any orders if and when he wished any action taken.

Contact is maintained with [redacted] and any pertinent developments will immediately be furnished to the Bureau.

3 - Bureau  
2 - New Orleans

CGP/mrk  
(5)

157-63-317

SEARCHED	[initials]
SERIALIZED	[initials]
INDEXED	[initials]
FILED	[initials]

T7013 Federal Building  
701 Loyola Avenue  
New Orleans, Louisiana 70150  
July 24, 1964

Mr. Walter J. Sheridan  
Room 450, Milner Building  
210 South Lamar Street  
Jackson, Mississippi

Dear Mr. Sheridan:

Enclosed are two copies of a letterhead memorandum dated July 6, 1964, at Memphis, Tennessee, captioned "White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi." The enclosures are being furnished to you for your information and possible assistance regarding the locations of Klaverns and officers in the area of the Northern Judicial District of Mississippi.

Sincerely yours,

H. G. MAYNOR  
Special Agent in Charge

Enclosures - 2

REGISTERED MAIL

1-Addressee

1-New Orleans (157-63)

SMC:gas

(2)

157-63 - 3/6

Lot B  
two

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

Date received <b>7/14/64</b>	Received from (name or symbol number) <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 150px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	Received by <b>SA JOHN B. LEE, JR.</b>
---------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

Method of delivery (check appropriate blocks)

☒ in person    ☐ by telephone    ☐ by mail    ☐ orally    ☐ recording device    ☐ written by Informant

If orally furnished and reduced to writing by Agent:

Date of Report

Dictated 7/14/64 to \_\_\_\_\_

**7/14/64**

Date(s) of activity

Transcribed \_\_\_\_\_

Authenticated  
by Informant \_\_\_\_\_

Brief description of activity or material

**Location of WKKKK meeting place,**

**Magee, Mississippi**

File where original is located if not attached

Remarks:

1-157-1962  
2-157-  
2-157-2104  
2-157-  
2-44-2227

(State)  
(Klan Activity, Simpson County, Miss.)  
(APWR, Inc., State of Mississippi)  
(APWR, Inc., Simpson County, Mississippi)  
(MIBURN)

Block Stamp

JBL:LAC  
(10)

157-63-2/5

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 28 1964	
FBI - MEMPHIS	

[REDACTED]

Several cars seen outside BILLY HUDSON's Store, Magee, Mississippi, on 7/12/64 at approximately 3:00 or 4:00 PM.

A Mississippi Highway Safety Patrolman, whose name cannot be disclosed, has a source who is a member of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Magee, Miss., and will be the source of information regarding the Klan in the future.

JACK MC LAIN, Philadelphia, Miss., undertaker, will be contacted in an effort to obtain any knowledge he may have regarding the missing three Civil Rights workers.



UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-1962)

DATE: 7/24/64

FROM : *Rmm* SAC, CHARLOTTE (157-496)

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU  
KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI  
RACIAL MATTER

New Orleans memorandum of SA STEPHEN M. CALLENDER, dated 6/29/64, under the above caption, sets out information furnished by [ ] concerning a state meeting of the above organization on 6/7/64 near Raleigh, Mississippi. This report includes information on page 3 "Informant stated that at this meeting \$637.00 was appropriated to help pay the funeral expenses of a Mr. REEVES, from North Carolina, who had died of a heart attack in either Greenville or Greenwood, Mississippi, after being caught burning a cross."

In New Orleans memorandum of 7/10/64 by SA STEPHEN M. CALLENDER under the same caption, a copy of which was also furnished Charlotte, [ ] reports on this same state meeting of the above organization on 6/7/64. At the bottom of page 2, it is stated that a donation was taken up at this meeting "FOR THE KLANSMAN THAT DIED OF A HEART ATTK. AFTER BEING ARRESTED FOR CROSS BURNING IN GREENVILLE, FUNERAL EXPENSES AND PLANE TICKET FOR FAMILY TO RETURN TO NORTH CAROLINA TO FAMILY."

Charlotte is interested in learning the identity of this reported individual from North Carolina, his North Carolina address, and, if possible, identity of his surviving family members, and any indication of his purpose for being in Mississippi at the time stated. It is requested that Memphis and New Orleans search their files concerning this matter, it appearing probable this was reported in local newspapers at either Greenwood or Greenville, Mississippi, at the time, and furnish Charlotte with as much information as possible. A copy of the results should also be furnished to the Jackson Office.

If Memphis and New Orleans do not have sufficient information in regard to this individual, it is requested

*12/15/65*  
*Copy to [unclear]*  
*SN*  
(2 - New Orleans (RM))  
~~(2 - Jackson (RM))~~  
2 - Memphis (RM)  
2 - Charlotte  
JMU:rak  
(6)

*157-63-314*

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 27 1964	
NEW ORLEANS	

*[Signature]*

CE 157-496

that the Jackson Office make discreet inquiry through public sources and the local newspaper at Greenwood or Greenville, Mississippi, to determine the full identity of this man, his North Carolina address and any immediate family listed.

- 2 -

7/24/64

AIRTEL

AIR MAIL

FOIA(b)(7) - (D)

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI

FROM: SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-2435) (P)

SUBJECT: UNSUB; Bombing of SNCC Headquarters,  
702 Wall Street, McComb, Mississippi  
July 8, 1964  
BOMBING MATTERS

Reurairtel, 7/20/64.

The following are additional names of persons who have been identified as members of the United Klans of America in Pike County, Miss., and of the White Citizens of the KKK in Lincoln and Franklin Counties in Mississippi. Sources of information that these individuals are klan members are also being set forth:

Member:

BEN ANDREWS  
McComb, Mississippi

J. N. CROWDER  
McComb, Mississippi

Source:

[redacted] National Life  
and Accident Insurance Co.,  
Natchez, Mississippi

[redacted]  
McComb, Mississippi

- 3 - Bureau
- ⑧ - New Orleans (1 - 157-2413, KLAN AND VIOLENCE, STATE OF MISS.)
  - ① - 157-1962, WHITE KNIGHTS OF KKK)(1 - 105-687, UNITED KLANS OF AMERICA)(1 - Pike County File)(1 - Lincoln County File)(1 - Franklin County File)

JPB:bal  
(11)

*bal*

NO 157-2435

Member:

MURPHY J. DUNCAN  
McComb, Mississippi

BOBBY G. FELDER  
McComb, Mississippi

JAKE P. LEGGETT  
McComb, Mississippi

Reverend JOHN MILLARD PURL

RAY SMITH  
McComb, Mississippi

CLINTON ELLIS WELLS

Source:

Self-admitted

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Self-admitted past member

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Summit, Mississippi

## LINCOLN COUNTY

ELWOOD CASE

[REDACTED]

Ramah Community

JAMES D. FOSTER

[REDACTED]

Brookhaven, Mississippi

A. C. HANK

[REDACTED]

Ruth, Mississippi

LUTHER HART

[REDACTED]

Brookhaven, Mississippi

LEWIS JORDAN

[REDACTED]

Ruth, Mississippi

RAYON QUINN

[REDACTED]

Ramah Community

CADE TRAVIS

[REDACTED]

Brookhaven, Mississippi

NO 157-2435

Member:

GARLAND WHITE

Source:

[REDACTED]  
Brookhaven, Mississippi

FRANKLIN COUNTY

W. H. McINTYRE

[REDACTED]

7/23/64

AIRTEL

AIRMAIL

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI

FROM: SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-44)

PLANS OF KLAN GROUPS TO  
INFILTRATE LAW ENFORCEMENT  
AGENCIES

RM

*@@@ - Index*

Re Bureau airtel, 6/25/64.

Enclosed for Bureau approval are two copies each of proposed letters to Governor PAUL B. JOHNSON of the State of Mississippi, Chief of Police J. C. ROBINSON of the Natchez, Mississippi Police Department, Chief of Police L. C. NIX of the Laurel, Mississippi, Police Department and Col. T. B. BIRDSONG of the Mississippi Highway Safety Patrol, Jackson, Mississippi.

In the event the Bureau approves of the enclosed letters, these letters will be hand-delivered to Governor JOHNSON, Chief ROBINSON, Chief NIX and Col. BIRDSONG in order to preclude the possibility of their contents becoming known to unauthorized individuals.

The Bureau's attention is called to the proposed letter to Governor JOHNSON setting forth identities of various Justices of the Peace and Constables. This is done inasmuch as these individuals are elected officials and are not under the supervision of any superior official. Information is also set forth in this same letter regarding deputy sheriffs and other

2-Bureau (Encl-3) RM

4-New Orleans

(2: 157-1962)

SMC:gas

(7)

*Helgeson*

*157-1962*

SEARCHED \_\_\_\_\_

SERIALIZED *ewb*

INDEXED \_\_\_\_\_

FILED \_\_\_\_\_

*Callahan*

*157-1962-312*

*12/15/65*  
*Copy*  
*157-1962*

NO 157-44

local law enforcement officers. This information is not being furnished to the indicated sheriffs of the counties inasmuch as information has been received that these sheriffs are possibly sympathetic with the Klan and, therefore, would not respect the confidential nature of this information. Likewise, the information regarding the Assistant City Marshal of Ellisville, Mississippi, and the possible membership of the Chief of Police at Columbia, Mississippi, are not being furnished to the top city officials for the same reason.

In order to more fully protect the identities of the informants, the identities of the Klaverns to which these law enforcement officers are associated is not being set forth in the proposed letters.

Information regarding EDDIE SMITH, a patrolman with the McComb, Mississippi, Police Department, and a member of the Pike County Klavern of the United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, is not being furnished to Chief of Police GEORGE GUY of McComb, as the original information was furnished by Chief GUY.

Sources mentioned in the proposed letter to Governor JOHNSON are as follows:

#1.

#2.

#3.

#4.

#5.

#6.

#7.

#8.

FOIA(b) (7) - (D)



NO 157-44

The source mentioned in the proposed letter to Chief ROBINSON is [REDACTED].

The source mentioned in the proposed letter to Chief NIX is [REDACTED].

The sources mentioned in the proposed letter to Col. BIRDSOING are [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] (PROB).

Bureau is requested to advise if in the event a subsequent information is received indicating Klan membership on the part of law enforcement officers whether it should be continued to be furnished to Governor JOHNSON and/or the head of the respective agencies.

DIRECTOR, FBI

7/23/64

SAC, NEW ORLEANS (157-2207)

AMERICANS FOR PRESERVATION OF THE  
WHITE RACE (APWR)  
Carthage, Miss.  
RACIAL MATTERS

Enclosed herewith for the Bureau are eight (8)  
copies of letterhead memorandum dated 7/23/64 at New Orleans,  
La., in captioned matter.

The information contained in the enclosed letterhead  
memorandum was furnished to SA SAMUEL H. JENNINGS on 7/18/64  
by Mr. GEORGE KEITH, editor of "The Carthaginian," Carthage,  
Miss.

2-Bureau (Encls. 8)

6-New Orleans

(2-157-2201)

(1-44-2227)

(1-157-APWR, State of Miss.)

(1-157-Klan Activities, Leake County, Miss.)

(1-157-1962, White Knights of KKK of Miss.)

SHJ:sal

(8)

157-63-311

SEARCHED  
SERIALIZED  
INDEXED  
FILED

Rob

Nelgeson

Rob

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

In Reply Please Refer To  
File No.

New Orleans, Louisiana  
July 23, 1964

AMERICANS FOR THE PRESERVATION  
OF THE WHITE RACE (APWR)

On July 18, 1964, Mr. GEORGE KEITH, editor of "The Carthaginian," a weekly newspaper at Carthage, Mississippi, advised an Agent of the FBI that he attended the regular weekly meeting of the Americans for the Preservation of the White Race (APWR) at the Leake County Community House, Carthage, Mississippi, on July 13, 1964, at the invitation of some of the members, he himself not being a member. KEITH advised that the principal speaker at this meeting was State Senator PAUL LEE who was elected to the Mississippi State Senate from Leake, Scott and Newton Counties, Mississippi. LEE resides at Carthage, Mississippi. KEITH advised that LEE's remarks were primarily an explanation of the recent legislation passed by the State of Mississippi relative to setting up of a private school system in Mississippi. The principal point in this recent legislation was the setting up of a fund so that school children could obtain \$185 per year for tuition in order to attend a private school. KEITH said that LEE did not get into any controversial matters but was speaking in order to advise the organization of action taken by the State Legislature.

KEITH said the following twelve persons were named as the Board of Governors of the APWR at Carthage, Mississippi:

BLUE GUNN, Beat Number 4, Lena, Mississippi.

ROBERT LEE WEIR, Beat Number 2, residing about three miles east of Carthage, Mississippi.

THURMAN SANDERS, Beat Number 5, Freeny, Mississippi.

- 8 - Bureau
- 6 - New Orleans
- 2 - 157-2201
- 1 - 44-2227
- 1 - 157-APWR, State of Miss.
- 1 - 157-Klan Activities, Leake County, Miss.
- 1 - 157-1962, White Knights of the KKK of Miss.

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

RE: AMERICANS FOR THE PRESERVATION OF THE WHITE RACE

PAUL JOLLY (address and occupation unknown).

MILLER FREENY, Beat Number 2, a car salesman at Carthage, Mississippi. KEITH noted that FREENY was absent at this meeting.

BOBBY CHENNAULT, District Number 4, Leake County, Mississippi.

ELVIN HANNAH, Beat Number 5, a retired merchant residing at Walnut Grove, Mississippi.

DEMPSEY LEE JOHNSON, Beat Number 2, manager of a loan company, Carthage, Mississippi.

ROBERT QUICK, whose employment and residence is not known but who hangs around most of the time with Sheriff RUSSELL EDWARDS at the Leake County Sheriff's Office, Carthage.

JACKIE HENRY, who is employed at Vickers Plant, Jackson, Mississippi, and resides at Carthage, Mississippi. KEITH noted that HENRY was absent from this meeting.

JOE SANDERS, believed to be a farmer but address not known.

BARNEY ELLIS, Beat Number 5, a barber at Carthage, Mississippi.

KEITH advised that it appears that the organization will rely on the above twelve persons to guide and direct their activities, however, no specific assignments or activities were discussed at the meeting.

KEITH advised that the publicity committee of the APWR was named at this meeting on July 13, 1964, and the committee is as follows:

BILLY GANNANN, a rural mail carrier at Carthage, Mississippi.

HAYWOOD HARPER, address and employment unknown.

RE: AMERICANS FOR THE PRESERVATION OF THE WHITE RACE

JOE C. FAULKNER of the Singleton Community north of Carthage, Mississippi.

KEITH advised that the committee of the APWR which has been interested in following school desegregation in Leake County, Mississippi, which matter is being heard in Federal Court at Jackson, Mississippi, was renamed at the meeting on July 13, 1964, and the committee is now called "Committee to Work with the Superintendent of Education" (Leake County). This committee is composed of the following: O. W. DAVIES, JIMMY FOSTER, JACK SESSUMS, AUSTIN HOWARD.

KEITH also noted that the following persons were present at the July 13, 1964, meeting: J. E. HANNAH; BILL LOFTIN; JACK CHENNAULT, employed at the Co-op at Carthage, Mississippi; WARNER JOLLY and TALMADGE WATKINS, who operates a milk route for the Mosby Dairies of Canton, Mississippi.

KEITH noted that neither RAY HENDERSON, PURVIS CULPEPPER or any of several persons suspected of klan organization membership in Leake County, Mississippi, were present at the APWR meeting on July 13, 1964. KEITH pointed out this is a little unusual since some of these people were the ones who organized the APWR at Carthage, Mississippi, originally.

KEITH advised that DEMPSEY LEE JOHNSON, manager of a loan company, Carthage, Mississippi, gave a report to the meeting for the Board of Governors. DEMPSEY indicated the Board of Governors met on Tuesday, July 7, 1964, and only three members of the Board showed up for the meeting. DEMPSEY's principal remarks were to the effect that some of the members of the APWR "don't believe in what we are trying to do," and DEMPSEY urged action to strengthen the membership requirements. It was suggested that if a person misses three meetings he should be dropped from membership in the APWR but no action was taken on this suggestion.

KEITH said immediately after DEMPSEY finished speaking LEE GILMER, a young man who is a welder for the Henderson South Plant at Carthage, Mississippi, spoke up. GILMER said "the reason we don't have any interest in this organization is because we don't have any action." When GILMER made this remark he got the

RE: AMERICANS FOR THE PRESERVATION OF THE WHITE RACE

loudest applause of the night and the members present apparently approved of GILMER's call to action. GILMER mentioned that the Negroes who are mentioned in the pending Federal suit relative to integration of the schools in Leake County are known publicly since their names have been in the newspapers. GILMER suggested that possibly these were the people against whom some action should be taken but did not suggest any specific action.

KEITH said immediately after GILMER spoke, RAY COCHRAN, operator of an electric motor shop, Carthage, Mississippi, got the floor and mentioned that one of those "who they ought to get" is S. O. "OGIE" WILLIAMS, a Negro store owner in the Harmony Community of Leake County, Mississippi. KEITH provided background information on WILLIAMS indicating that he is doing a thriving business in the Harmony Community which is populated primarily by Negroes and some of the white merchants in that section of the county are upset because their business has dropped off sharply in recent months. KEITH also pointed out that S. O. "OGIE" WILLIAMS is half white and half Negro and possibly this has caused some antagonism toward him. KEITH said no action was proposed relative to WILLIAMS other than that mentioned above.

KEITH said that in general conversation around Carthage, Mississippi, during the past week he learned through JOHN GROSS, owner of the Pepsi-Cola Bottling Company, that several route salesmen in Leake County, Mississippi, including HAYWOOD HARPER who works for a drycleaning establishment, and JOHN GREGORY who works for the Standard Oil Distributing Company, had been recently told by TROY WILCHER, a white man who operates a country store near the Harmony Community, that if these route salesmen and wholesalers continued to sell goods to S. O. "OGIE" WILLIAMS that the other white rural merchants in Leake County would refuse to buy from these companies. KEITH explained that TROY WILCHER apparently had been told by someone whose identity is not known to pass this word out to all the rural route salesmen to try and "put the squeeze" on WILLIAMS economically. KEITH said he did not know if the APWR was responsible for this action or just who was behind it.

KEITH advised that during the past week he has been in conversation with "CHICK" COCHLAN, operator of a jewelry

RE: AMERICANS FOR THE PRESERVATION OF THE WHITE RACE

store on the east side of the square at Carthage, Mississippi, and COGHLAN seems to know a lot about how klan type organizations operate. COGHLAN explained to KEITH about how the meetings are held and about voting on "jobs" which the klan plans to pull. COGHLAN explained that they would take several klan members from one county and they would then meet other klansmen from a different county and then go to a third county, some distance away from their homes to "pull a job." KEITH said based on COGHLAN's apparent knowledge of how the klan operates he would strongly suspect that COGHLAN is a klan member but COGHLAN has never admitted the same and has never invited him, KEITH, to join a klan organization.



7/23/64

AIRTEL

AIR MAIL

TO: DIRECTOR, FBI

FROM: SAC, JACKSON

SUBJECT: ANONYMOUS PHONE CALLS, JACKSON,  
MISSISSIPPI, FBI OFFICE, EVENING  
OF JULY 20, 1964

A series of telephone calls were received as set forth in attached letterhead memorandum. An attempt was made through the cooperation of Mr. CLARENCE LOTT, Vice-president and General Manager, Southern Bell Telephone Co., who ordered their supervisors to the office where they remained on duty until midnight to identify the anonymous caller, however it was impossible to keep him on the line sufficient length of time to do so. During this interval, one Agent was operating the FM radio and four agents were on stand by at radio cars ready to move out should the place have been identified from which the call was being made. The only person, under suspicion as a result of agents interviewing Klan Members, having made the call was one PRICE GRAY, a Ku Klux Klan member who was interviewed 7/20/64. A pretext telephone call was made to GRAY's resident at which time SA RICHARD E. LONG who received the anonymous call, listened in and while he could not be positive he believed that GRAY's voice was similar to that who made the anonymous call earlier in the evening.

3-Bureau (Encl. 8)

2-Jackson

RKM/gml

5

12/5/65  
Copied  
J. S. S. S.

Index also  
"R.K. JARO" on ser 308  
Phonetic

157-63-309

Searched  
Serialized  
Indexed  
Filed



Jackson, Mississippi  
July 21, 1964

ANONYMOUS PHONE CALLS, JACKSON,  
MISSISSIPPI, FBI OFFICE, EVENING  
OF JULY 20, 1964

The following telephone calls were received from the same individual who had a distinctive Southern Accent.

- 8:14 PM---Person said "Are you people there around the clock?"  
Reply--Yes Sir. Person then said "Don't be surprised if you get your Goddamn Brains blown out, you are in the wrong place" I asked him who is this calling, and he said "wouldn't you like to know". He immediately hung up the phone.
- 8:22 PM---Same individual called and said "Wouldn't you like to know who this is". He immediately hung up.
- 8:27 PM---Same individual called and said "Do you know that you all have 150 men that are going to die". I replied "What are you talking about?" He replied "you know" and immediately hung up.
- 8:52 PM---Individual (Same) stated that he was not kidding that 150 men were going to die and referred to mean FBI men, as the FBI is not wanted here and should go back to New York. He identified himself as being a member of the Ku Klux Klan and said his name was R. K. Jaro, and he lives at 4262 Road of Remembrance, Jackson, Mississippi. He stated that he wanted an Agent to come and talk to him. This call was three minutes in length.

157-63-308

SEARCHED \_\_\_\_\_  
SERIALIZED Rob  
INDEXED \_\_\_\_\_  
FILED Rob

9:13 PM to 9:20 PM

Same individual called and he was kept on the telephone for a period of seven (7) minutes. He stated that an FBI Agent will be killed by Saturday night. He stated that he knows that the FBI has an informant in the Ku Klux Klan and the FBI is paying him (the informant) money for information about activities of the Ku Klux Klan, and they are going to find out who this informant is and they are going to do something about it. He also stated that he was not kidding about what he said.

A concerted effort was made to ascertain the identity of the caller to no avail.

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC

DATE: 7/21/64

FROM : SA FREDERICK A. COOK

TELEPHONE CALLS FROM UNKNOWN

SUBJECT: MALE ON 8/20/64 (948-5421)

At 12:39AM a pretext phone call was made by SA COOK to telephone number 355-0679. A woman answered the phone and SA COOK asked to speak with "Price." Eventually a man answered the phone and SA COOK inquired as to what time he closed his service station and whether he had ever been in the Army. The man said he had <sup>been in the Army</sup> and wanted to know who was calling. SA COOK told him it was a "friend" and the man said he didn't run a service station. SA COOK then inquired as to his last name and he said GRAY. He was then told by SA COOK that this must be the wrong person.

During this conversation SA RICHARD E. LONG listened in and is of the opinion that the voice of PRICE GRAY is very similar to the voice of the person who made the earlier calls.

FAC/fac

157-63-307

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 21 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Helgeson*

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC, JACKSON

DATE: 7/20/64

FROM : SA RICHARD E. LONG

SUBJECT: TELEPHONE CALLS FROM  
UNKNOWN MALE on 7/20/64 (948-5421)

The following telephone calls were received from the same individual who had a distinctive Southern Accent.

8:14 P. M.---Person said "Are you people there around the clock?" Reply--Yes Sir. Person then said "Don't be surprised if you get your Goddamn Brains blown out, you are in the wrong place" I asked him who is this calling, and he said "wouldn't you like to know". He immediately hung up the phone.

8:22 P. M.----Same individual called and said "Wouldn't you like to know who this is" He immediately hung up.

8:27 P. M.----Same individual called and said "Do ~~you~~ you know that you all have 150 men that are going to die" I replied "What are you talking about?" He replied "you know" and immediately hung up

8:52 P. M.===Individual (Same) stated that he was not kidding that 150 men were going to die and referred to mean FBI men, as the FBI ~~xxx~~ is not wanted here and should go back to New York. He identified himself as being a member of the KKK and said his name was R. K. JARO and he lives at 4262 Road of Remembrance, Jackson, Miss. He stated that he wanted an Agent to come and talk to him. This call was 3 minutes in length.

157-63-306

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED	FILED
JUL 21 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*Helgeson*

9:13 P. M. to 9:20 P. M.

Same individual called and he was kept on the telephone for a period of seven (7) minutes. He stated that an FBI Agent will be killed by Saturday night. He stated that he knows that the FBI has an informant in the KKK and ~~XXXXXX~~ the FBI is paying him (the informant) money for information about activities of the KKK, and they are going to find out who ~~this informant~~ is and they are going to do something about it. He also stated that he was not kidding about what he said.

At 8:30 P. M. Mr. Clarence Lott, Telephone Company was appraised of this situation by SA WEBB, and he stated that he would assist in every way possible of tracing these telephone calls.

The following Agents were called and advised of the situation, and the following assignments made.

SA GEORGE DARLEY KEITH-----Radio Operator at R/A

SA JOHN LEE, SA CHARLES BONE, SA FREDERICK COOK, SA JAMES CULLEN  
All to stand by at ~~house~~

SA JOHN LUPTON-----Stand by at ~~Drake Hotel~~

Mr. CLARENCE LOTT called at 9:15 P. M., and stated that he advised his supervisors to immediately proceed to their respective central stations, and if another call came, they would attempt to trace call. He stated that they would be at their respective stations until Midnight.

SA HELGESON was called and appraised about this situation, and he advised that PRICE GRAY, a member of the KKK was interviewed today 7/20/64, and in his estimation, GRAY would be an individual ~~XXXXXX~~ who would be responsible for ~~these~~ these calls, and Gray resides at 2025 East Drive, Jackson, telephone number 355-0679.

During the call of 9:13 P. M. to 9:20 P. M. it appeared that the call was coming from an area which was located near heavy traffic, as the sound of vehicles was noted. Also, an individual in the background appeared to be coaching this individual on what to say. It appeared that during this call the individual may have been drinking.

Operation Ceased 12:30 AM  
7/21/64

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

# Memorandum

TO : SAC MOORE

DATE: 7/20/64

FROM : SA SAMUEL E. VIRDEN, II

SUBJECT: WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KKK

Re your instructions this matter.

On the above date I contacted Atty General JOE T. PATTERSON and asked him if there were any laws of the State of Mississippi relating to the KKK and banning either that or similar organizations. He said that Section 2416 of the Mississippi Code of 1942 titled "Whitecapping" was the only section of the Missiswippi Code which would have application to the KKK as far as he knew. He had three copies of this section Xeroxed out of the code, which are attached.

In regard to the illegality of secret meetings of the KKK he stated there was no law to prevent such meetings, ~~provided that the laws were not violated~~  
~~violations of the state laws~~  
He said that in his opinion the freedom to assemble would apply to the KKK as well as to other groups provided no other laws were broken in so doing.

*Read to all AG's  
7/26/64  
SW II*

*12/15/65  
C. J. [unclear]  
5/2/66*

*ASA C  
SAPV [unclear]*

157-63-305

SEARCHED	INDEXED
SERIALIZED <i>Rob</i>	FILED <i>Rob</i>
JUL 20 1964	
FBI - NEW ORLEANS	

*S. Virden*

*advised agents*

shall be fined a sum not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than one hundred for each offense. And each day that this section is violated shall constitute a separate offense. In prosecutions under this section, for the pollution of waters by substances known to be injurious to fish, or to fish food, human beings or live stock, it shall not be necessary to prove that such substances have actually caused the death of any fish, live stock or human being. Any person, firm or corporation indicted or charged for a violation of this section, operating a commercial or industrial enterprise may show as a defense that every reasonable and practicable means has been used to abate and prevent the pollution of waters in question by the escape of such substances.

SOURCES: Codes, 1930, § 1172; Laws, 1922, ch. 183.

CROSS REFERENCES: Game and Fish §§ 5929-01 et seq.

### § 2416. Whitecapping.

Any person or persons who shall, by placards, or other writing, or verbally, attempt by threats, direct or implied, of injury to the person or property of another, to intimidate such other person into an abandonment or change of home or employment, shall, upon conviction, be fined not exceeding five hundred dollars, or imprisoned in the county jail not exceeding six months, or in the penitentiary not exceeding five years, as the court, in its discretion may determine.

SOURCES: Codes, 1906, § 1398; Hemingway's 1917, § 1141; 1930, § 1173.

REFERENCES: 30 Am Jur 85, Interference §§ 37 et seq.; 31 Am Jur 1106, Labor § 555.

#### Annotations

Liability for procuring breach of contract. 84 ALR 43 and 26 ALR2d 1227.  
Constitutionality, construction and application of statute denouncing offense of interfering with or molesting mechanic or laborer. 123 ALR 316.

### § 2417. Wills—alteration and destruction, secretion.

If any person shall wilfully alter or destroy any will or codicil without the consent of the party making the same, or shall wilfully secrete the same after the death of the testator shall be known to him, the person so offending, on conviction, shall be fined, or imprisoned in the county jail, or both; or shall be imprisoned in the penitentiary not exceeding two years.

SOURCES: Codes, Hutchinson's 1848, ch. 64, art. 239; 1871, § 2700; 1880, § 2973; 1892, § 1327; 1906, § 1399; Hemingway's 1917, § 1142; 1930, § 1174.

CROSS REFERENCES: §§ 2004, 2163, this title; Executors and Administrators §§ 504 et seq.; Wills and Testaments, §§ 657 et seq.

#### Annotations

Destruction or cancelation of one copy of will executed in duplicate, as revocation of other copy. 17 ALR2d 805.

What constitutes fraud within statute relating to proof of will "fraudulently" destroyed during testator's lifetime. 23 ALR2d 382.

#### JUDICIAL DECISIONS

Where a will has been executed in duplicate, the destruction by testator of that copy which he retains in his possession, with intent to revoke the will, creates a presumption that the testator intends thereby to revoke the will. *Phinizee v. Alexander*, 210 M 196, 49 So2d 250.

Where there are two copies of a will,

both in possession of deceased, the presumption of law would be that by the preservation of one duplicate entire the testator did not intend a revocation of these particular devises, otherwise he would have mutilated both duplicates. *Phinizee v. Alexander*, supra.

# FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

REPORTING OFFICE <b>NEW ORLEANS</b>	OFFICE OF ORIGIN <b>NEW ORLEANS</b>	DATE <b>7/20/64</b>	INVESTIGATIVE PERIOD <b>1/30 - 7/2/64</b>
TITLE OF CASE  <b>WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI</b>		REPORT MADE BY <b>SA STEPHEN M. CALLENDER</b>	TYPED BY <b>mh</b>
		CHARACTER OF CASE  <b>RM</b>	

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

-P-

## LEADS:

### NEW ORLEANS:

#### AT BROOKHAVEN, MISSISSIPPI:

Will make inquiry among the banking institutions to determine if there is any bank account in the name of a hunting or fishing club which might be identifiable with captioned organization.

#### AT LAUREL, MISSISSIPPI:

Will conduct the same investigation as requested at Brookhaven, Miss.

#### AT NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA:

Will continue to coordinate and supervise this investigation,

APPROVED  <i>[Signature]</i>	SPECIAL AGENT IN CHARGE	DO NOT WRITE IN SPACES BELOW		
COPIES MADE:  (Copies on Cover Page B)		157-63-304		
		<i>Callender</i>		
<i>157-63</i> <i>New Orleans (157-1962)</i> <i>Helgeson</i>		SEARCHED	<i>203</i>	
		SERIALIZED		
		INDEXED		
		FILED		



NO 157-1962/mh

to identify locations of additional Klaverns, identities of their leaders, members and activities in the State of Miss.

C O P I E S:

7-Bureau (157-1552) (RM)  
1-INTC, 3rd Army, Fort McPherson, Georgia (RM)  
1-ONI, 6th Naval District, Charleston, S.C. (RM)  
1-OSI, Barksdale AFB, La. (RM)  
1-Atlanta (RM)  
1-Birmingham (RM)  
1-Charlotte (RM)  
1-Dallas (RM)  
1-Houston (RM)  
1-Jacksonville (RM)  
1-Knoxville (RM)  
1-Little Rock (RM)  
1-Memphis (RM)  
1-Miami (RM)  
1-Mobile (RM)  
1-San Antonio (RM)  
1-Savannah (RM)  
1-Tampa (RM)  
3-New Orleans

INFORMANTS:

IDENTITY OF SOURCE

NO T-1 is

LOCATION

157-1962, 1, 3, 4, 12, 26, 33,  
53, 109, 147, 153, 1A1, 1A9,  
1A11, 1A16, 1A19, 1A20, 1A21.

FOIA(b) (7) - (D)

B

COVER PAGE

NO 157-1962/mh

IDENTITY OF SOURCELOCATIONNO T-2 is [REDACTED]  
Former PCI

157-1962-1A3

NO T-3 is [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
157-1962 - 14, 23, 47, 70, 154,  
157, 186, 200, 1A4, 1A8.  
157-1974 - 8, 14

NO T-4 is [REDACTED]

NO T-5 is [REDACTED]

NO T-6 is [REDACTED]

157-1962-169  
157-1995[REDACTED] Jackson, Miss.,  
Police Department, who is  
informant for Jackson PD  
and was made available for  
interview through cooperation  
of M. B. PIERCE, Asst. Chief  
Of Police

NO T-7 is [REDACTED]

157-1995  
157-1962-1, 4[REDACTED] Jackson, Miss. Police  
Department (requested)

NO T-8 is [REDACTED]

Yazoo City, Miss.

NO T-9 is [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] RI (PROB)

NO T-10 is [REDACTED]  
RI (PROB)

C

COVER PAGE

NO 157-1962/mh

IDENTITY OF SOURCE

LOCATION

NO T-11 is [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

NO T-12 is [REDACTED]

157-2299-7

[REDACTED], PCI

NO T-13 is [REDACTED]

157-2299-7

[REDACTED], RI (PROB)

NO T-14 is [REDACTED]

157-1999

Pelahatchie, Miss. (requested)

NO T-15 is Former [REDACTED]

(PROB)

157-2060

ADMINISTRATIVE:

One copy of this report is being furnished to other offices for information purposes in view of klan activities in their areas.

D\*

COVER PAGE

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION**

**Copy to:** 1-INTC, 3rd Army, Fort McPherson, Georgia  
1-ONI, 6th Naval District, Charleston, S. C.  
1-OSI, Barksdale Air Force Base, La.  
**Report of:** SA STEPHEN M. CALLENDER **Office:** NEW ORLEANS  
**Date:** 7/16/64

**File Number:** NO 157-1962 **Bufile:** 157-1552

**Title:** WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU  
KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

**Character:** RACIAL MATTERS

**Synopsis:** White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Miss. (WKKKKOM) founded at Brookhaven, Miss., February, 1964, when 200 members of the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (OKKKK) met and defected from the OKKKK and formed the WKKKKOM. Aims of the WKKKKOM are to protect and promote white supremacy and maintain the segregation of the races. The constitution of the WKKKKOM obtained and set forth. Headquarters considered to be Laurel, Miss., and state officers are SAMUEL BOWERS of Laurel, Miss., Imperial Wizard; JULIUS HARPER, of Crystal Springs, Miss., Grand Dragon; BILLY BUCKLES of Roxie, Miss., Grand Giant; A. C. HARRINGTON, Ruth, Miss., State Organizer; ERNEST GILBERT, Brookhaven, Miss., Chief of the Klan Bureau of Investigation (KBI); PAUL FOSTER, Natchez, Grand Chaplain. Identities of additional officers of the WKKKKOM on a province level set forth. At state meeting of WKKKKOM on 6/7/64, membership announced as approximately 3,000 persons and claim made that WKKKKOM had klaverns in 60 of the 82 Miss. counties. WKKKKOM issued orders that young men from each Klavern would be selected to travel to any areas in Miss. where trouble might occur in order to assist law enforcement agencies and that these members should be armed. WKKKKOM is divided into five districts which are the same as the U. S. Congressional Districts in geographical boundaries, and each district is then broken down into two provinces. Printed material published by the WKKKKOM and speeches given by state officials urge members to obtain fire arms and at state meeting of 6/7/64 printed instructions for all members regarding action to be taken during the summer of 1964, issued. Additional printed material of WKKKKOM set forth. On evening of 4/24/64, WKKKKOM engaged in a state wide cross burning operation. Members of various Klaverns reported to be in possession of fire arms. Identities of

NO 157-1962/mh

Klaverns and their leaders set forth as well as activities of these klaverns. Identities of Miss. law enforcement officers who have been identified by sources as klan members set forth.

-P-

DETAILS:

The White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi, hereinafter referred to as the WKKKKOM and the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, hereinafter referred to as the OKKKK, are characterized in the appendix section of this report.

Also set forth in the appendix section of this report are characterizations of the United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan and the Mississippi Ku Klux Klan which will be mentioned subsequently in the details of this report.

NO 157-1962/mh

T A B L E   O F   C O N T E N T S

	<u>PAGE</u>
I. ORIGIN AND PURPOSE	<u>3</u>
II. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE	3-21
A. HEADQUARTERS	22
B. STATE OFFICERS	22
C. ADDITIONAL OFFICERS OF WKKKKOM	22-23
D. LOCATIONS OF KLAVERNS	24-26
E. MEMBERSHIP	27-39
F. SECURITY MEASURES	40-41
G. ADVOCACY OF VIOLENCE	42-50
III. LITERATURE	50-100
IV. FINANCES	100-101
V. STATE-WIDE CROSS BURNING	101-102
VI. MISCELLANEOUS	102-103
VII. LOCATIONS AND ACTIVITIES OF KLAVERNS	104-127

NO 157-1962/mh

I. ORIGIN AND PURPOSE:

NO T-1 advised on February 19, 1964, that on February 15, 1964, approximately 200 members of the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan from the State of Mississippi, met at Brookhaven, Mississippi. Those present decided to defect from the OKKKK and to form their own klan group in Mississippi to be known as the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi.

The reason for this defection was that the Mississippi members of the OKKKK felt that the finances had been mishandled by the leaders of the OKKKK.

NO T-1 advised on March 30, 1964, that the aims and purposes of the WKKKKOM are to preserve Christian civilization, protect and promote white supremacy and the segregation of the races, to fight communism and to extend the dignity, heritage and rights of the white race of America.

II. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE:

NO T-2 provided on January 30, 1964, printed material captioned "The Constitution of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi."

Attached are copies of this constitution.

OF  
THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

THE PREAMBLE

THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI, RECOGNIZING, ALMIGHTY GOD AS OUR CREATOR AND SAVIOUR, IN ORDER TO FORM A MORE EFFECTIVE AND CHRISTIAN KLAN, PROVIDE A VEHICLE FOR THE PRESERVATION OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES AS ORIGINALLY RITTEN, TO ESTABLISH JUSTICE, INSURE DOMESTIC TRANQUILITY, PROVIDE FOR THE COMMON DEFENSE, PROMOTE THE WELFARE OF CHRISTIANS AND THE CHRISTIAN CIVILIZATIONS; TO SECURE THE BLESSINGS OF LIBERTY TO OURSELVES AND OUR POSTERITY, TO PROMOTE THE INTEGRITY AND PURITY OF RACES OF MEN, DO ORDAIN AND ESTABLISH THIS CONSTITUTION FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI.

ARTICLE I

LEGISLATIVE POWERS

Section 1. The legislative powers of this Klan shall be vested in two houses, not sitting concurrently, which shall be an upper house, herein called the KLONGVOCATION and a lower house herein called the KLONGBURGESSES. The two houses together are herein called the KLONGGRESS.

The KLONGBURGESSES shall have the exclusive power to call the KLONGVOCATION into session by means of passing a convening act.

Section 2. The members of the KLONGVOCATION shall be elected and chosen as follows: All Klaverns within the several counties of the State, as counties by Geography, shall convene together in a common meeting and shall elect one and one only, Senator to sit in the KLONGVOCATION. No county, regardless of how many Klaverns there may be within its boundaries shall be allowed more than one Senator. This Senator may have the power of proxy if circumstances warrant.

Section 3. The KLONGBURGESSES SHALL CONSIST OF ALL KLANSMEN IN GOOD STANDING, who shall have a voice and vote unless a great disorder or gross unbalance occurs, and upon such occurrence either the Speaker or any Klansman present may call for a uniform representation rule upon which the floor will be reduced to one delegate per Klavern, who shall have been previously given the power to voice and vote by his Klavern.

Section 4. A rigid parliamentary procedure will be required of the KLONGVOCATION at all times. The KLONGBURGESSES shall use a loose parliamentary procedure and shall forever remain popular in character.

Section 5. The powers of the KLONGBURGESSES shall be as follows:

- A. To hear reports and questions.
- B. To make recommendations to all Grand and Province Officers.
- C. Exclusively to elect temporary Grand and Province Officers.
- D. To call for impeachment on a 3/4 vote of any Grand Or Province Officer.
- E. Exclusively to debate any issue of business of concern to the Klan and to hear any member who may wish to speak.
- F. To authorize commercial operations.
- G. Exclusively to determine a set of rules and an order of business for the KLONGBURGESSES.
- H. Order investigation upon probable cause with approval.
- I. Exclusively to authorize special disbursements, or congregate of disbursements not to exceed \$500.00 (five Hundred dollars). *Per Sec 51*
- J. To vote fines on any Provincial officer not to exceed \$50.00, To vote fines on any Grand officer not to exceed \$100.00, for misconduct or malfeasance, and to vote fines on any Klansman not to exceed \$5.00 for misconduct at the KLONGBURGESSES.
- K. Exclusively to call the KLONGVOCATION into session by means of passing a convening act for the purposes that follow:
  1. To try impeachments with a 2/3 vote required for conviction.
  2. Ammend the constitution on specific points but not Article Section
  3. Enact specific laws.
  4. Fix or change emoluments for officers.



5. Authorize disbursements in excess of \$500.00.
6. Fix or change uniform dues, rates and allowances but all must be uniform through the Klan.
7. Establish a Klan Headquarters.
8. Elect all Grand Officers.
9. Confirm all executive appointees, Klan or Province fines by a 2/3 vote for but shall not be convened solely for a confirmation purpose or purposes.
10. Appoint from within their membership, any special or any standing committees that they deem necessary at any session without specific authorization.

Section 6. The KlonBurgesses shall appoint the time, place and manner for the election of Province Officers which shall be held in the proper province. Each Klavern shall have but one vote in the Province elections, but no elections shall be held where there are less than (five) 5 Khartaed Klaverns to a Province. To meet such a deficiency, The KlonBurgesses shall elect temporary officers for the Province. But times, and manners, shall be uniform through the Klan. All the elections for full time Province Officers shall be held within the respective Province.

Section 7. The KlonBurgesses shall meet not less than once each (ninety) 90 days. The meeting places shall alternate equitably among the Provinces with no two consecutive meetings held in the same Province. The time and place of the first meeting shall be set by the Imperial Wizard, with all subsequent meetings set by the immediately preceding meeting of the KlonBurgesses. The Imperial Wizard shall notify the EC'S of all Klaverns as to the time and place of the future meets of the KlonBurgesses. The Imperial Wizard shall have the power to call a special session of the KlonBurgesses.

Section 8. The KlonBurgesses shall be called to order at the appointed time and place by the highest ranking Grand Officer present, who shall appoint a member to open the proceedings with prayer. All Grand and Province Officers shall be required to attend the sessions of the KlonBurgesses, Providence alone preventing. The adjournment of the sessions of the Klonburgesses shall become automatic after (six) hours after the call to order but may be adjourned prior to that time.

Section 9. The convening act by which the KlonBurgesses shall call the KlonVocation into session by, shall specifically state, define and outline the matter or matters to be legislated or rejected and thereby will limit the legislative area to which that particular session of the KlonVocation will be confined to.

Section 10. The KlonVocation shall be called to order at the time and place specified, by the Grand Giant, and the first order of business will be a prayer, then the election of a presiding officer, if none shall have been elected. A period of time will then be given over to opening declaratory remarks by Senators or their Proxies and any Grand Officer upon invitation of the majority, not debatable. To follow this will be a recess, then the specified order of business shall be considered with only necessary and proper recesses until such order of business may be properly legislated or rejected and a 2/3 majority of the Senators vote to adjourn.

Section 11. In the KlonVocation, none, absolutely none may take the floor or speak save the Senators except by majority invitation.

Section 12. This Constitution and all acts enacted by the KlonVocation pursuant to it shall be the SUPREME LAW OF THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN AND BINDING THEREOF ON ALL MEMBERS REGARDLESS OF RANK. Election and confirmation or removal of officers shall not require ratification. Printed copies of this Constitution shall be made readily available to the Klansmen at a nominal fee.

Section 13. All Grand and Province Officers shall be required to attend the Klonvocation and will be provided with stations behind the chair from whence they may be invited to speak upon majority invitation. The chair will recognize none other than a duly elected Senator or his Proxy and none other shall vote in the Klonvocation save a proper Senator.

Section 14. The Klonvocation is prohibited from voting its members any emoluments.

Section 15. No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law. A regular statement of all the receipts, expenditures and balances on hand shall be furnished to the

KlonGress, all Grand Officers and the Klavern Klographs by the Chief Klambursar.

Section 16. The President of the Klonvocation shall be a Senator, elected for a term of two years and shall have no voice or vote save to break a tie or ties.

Section 17. Both houses of the KlonGress shall have the right to determine the rules of order for their respective houses except as herein noted.

## ARTICLE II

### THE EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

Section 1. The executive department of the Klan shall consist of the following elected Grand Officers. 1-The Imperial Wizard, 2-The Grand Dragon, 3-The Grand Giant, 4-The Grand Chaplin, 5-The Grand Director of the Klan Bureau Of Investigation.

Section 2. All officers named in Article II, Section 1, shall be limited to a maximum of (three) 3 consecutive term of four years and no appointed officer shall be appointed to a term extending past the then current term of the appointing officer. This shall not include a part or fractional parts of terms to adjust any officers to a Klan calendar year or rotational convenience.

Section 3. The State of Mississippi shall be divided into five (5) Districts and these districts will be the same and will always remain the same as the United States Congressional Districts in geographical boundaries.

A. The counties of Alcorn, Tishomingo, Prentiss, Lee, Ittawamba, Monroe, Pontotoc, Calhoun, Chickasaw, Webster, Clay, Lowndes, Choctaw, Attala, Winston, Oktibbeha and Noxubee shall constitute District One.

B. The counties of DeSoto, Marshall, Tippah, Benton, Union, Lafayette, Tate, Tunica, Coahoma, Quitman, Bolivar, Tallahatchie, Yalobusha, Grenada, Montgomery, Carroll, Leflore, Sunflower, Washington, Humphreys, Holmes, Sharkey and Issaquena shall constitute District Two.

C. The counties of Yazoo, Warren, Hinds, Claiborne, Copiah, Lincoln, Jefferson, Adams, Franklin, Wilkinson, Amite, Pike and Walthall shall constitute District Three.

D. The counties of Madison, Leake, Neshoba, Hemper, Rankin, Scott, Clarke, Lauderdale, Newton, Jasper, Smith and Simpson shall constitute District Four.

E. The counties of Lawrence, Jeff Davis, Covington, Jones, Wayne, Marion, Lamar, Forrest, Perry, Greene, George, Stone, Pearl River, Hancock, Harrison and Jackson shall constitute District Five.

F. Each of the Districts outlined in this article shall be entitled to elect from the Klansmen in good standing, one and one only District Klambursar. This body of five Klambursars shall convene among themselves and elect one of their number who shall be the Chief Klambursar.

G. The State Of Mississippi shall be further sub-divided into the following Provinces:

a. The counties of Yazoo, Warren, Hinds, Claiborne, Copiah, Lincoln, Jefferson, Adams, Franklin, Wilkinson, Amite, Pike and Walthall shall be Province One.

b. The counties of Bolivar, Washington, Sharkey, Issaquena, Humphreys, Sunflower, Leflore, Holmes, Tallahatchie, Yalobusha, Grenada, Carroll and Montgomery shall be Province Two.

c. The counties of Coahoma, Tunica, Quitman, Panola, Tate, DeSoto, Marshall, Lafayette, Benton, Tippah and Union shall be Province Three.

d. The counties of Alcorn, Tishomingo, Prentiss, Ittawamba, Lee, Pontotoc, Calhoun, Chickasaw and Monroe shall be Province Four.

e. The counties of Clay, Webster, Lowndes, Oktibbeha, Choctaw, Attala, Winston and Voxubee shall be Province Five.

f. The counties of Madison, Leake, Neshoba, Kemper, Rankin, Scott, Clarke, Lauderdale, Simpson, Smith, Jasper and Newton shall be Province six.

g. The counties of Lawrence, Jeff Davis, Covington, Jones, Wayne, Marion, Forrest, Perry and Greene shall be Province Seven.

h. The counties of Pearl River, Stone, George, Hancock, Harrison and Jackson shall be Province Eight.

i. Each of the above outlined Provinces shall be entitled to elect from all the Klansmen in good standing within its boundaries, one Province Giant and one Province Klan Bureau Investigator.

Section 4. No officer or Klansman shall make any treaty or enter into any negotiation with any other person or organization, Domestic or Foreign, without the advise and consent of the Klonvocation, but this shall not be construed as to limiting the power of the Imperial Wizard to render temporary material assistance to other organizations. Article 6, Section 1 is absolutely paramount and essential to this entire constitution and shall not be abrogated or modified by any means. No treaty shall be valid untill approved by a 2/3 vote of the Klonvocation.

Section 5. The Imperial Wizard shall direct the Political, Educational and other activities of the Klan, and shall have the necessary powers to initiate action and issue orders to accomplish the purposes of the Klan, except as restricted by this constitution. The Imperial Wizard shall enjoy the right of secrecy and his own private council in his private deliberations, however they or he may be held accountable for all past actions in connections with his office or the Klan, and shall be subject to censure, fine and impeachment for misconduct or any act of malfeasance, and his purse power shall always remain in the hands of the KlonGress.

Section 6. The Imperial Wizard shall appoint the KlanKleagle and all other Kleagles, all executive investigators, and shall make the other appointments that are necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Klan. All executive appointees and commissions shall be subject to the confirmation of the Klonvocation, except the private executive investigators which shall be private to the Imperial Wizard. All the executive appointees and commissions may serve and act untill confirmed by the Klonvocation but may be later rejected and thus removed, by The Klonvocation.

Section 7. The Imperial Wizard shall be required to notify all Klaverns as to the future sessions of the KlonBurgesses, Instantly, it becomes known to him and process will admit.

Section 8. In the event of the death or incapacity of the Imperial wizard the Grand Dragon shall assume the position of Imperial Wizard and shall call an immediate session of the KlonBurgesses to elect a new temporary Grand Dragon. If the first Grand Dragon shall die or become incapacitated before an election can be held, the then Third Ranking Grand Officer shall assume the position if Imperial Wizard and the election shall fill the two vacancies and so on. The Rank of The Grand Officers and their order of succession to the position of Imperial Wizard shall be as follows.

- A. The Imperial Wizard
- B. The Grand Dragon
- C. The Grand Giant
- D. The Grand Chaplin.
- E. The Grand Director Of the Klan Bureau Of Investigation.
- F. The KlonBurgesses Speaker
- G. The Klonvocation President.

Section 9. The Klonvocation shall be the sole judge of the capacity of the Imperial Wizard or any other Grand Officer by a 2/3 vote.

Section 10. No Klavern shall be required to divulge the names of its individual Klansmen or the individual Klavern numbers of its ordinary Klansmen, officers excepted, but on demand of the Imperial Wizard or the Chief Klabursar the total number of Klansmen and their individual Klavern numbers shall be furnished.

Section 11. The Imperial Wizard may investigate without interference to see that the law the Klan is being observed.

Section 12. All Kleagles and Organizers shall after recruiting a new Klansman or Klansmen, prepare a receipt in quadruplicate form and will initial same, obtain the initials of the Klavern Kligraph or the temporary officer in charge if a new unit is being Khartaed, then will deliver one copy to the Klavern Kligraph and will then obtain the initials of the proper District KlaBursar on the three remaining copies and will deliver one to the proper District KlaBursar, then within (fifteen) 15 days shall deliver to and obtain the initials of the Imperial Wizard on the remaining two copies, leaving one with the Imperial Wizard and retain one copie himself, and a just demand of the Proper KlaBursar, the Imperial Wizard or any bonafide auditor shall compell the Kleagle or organizer to surrender his retained copy for ascertainment of any type of fininicial question.

Section 13. All Kleagles and organizers may be compensated by law.

Section 14. The Grand Dragon shall understudy the duties in detail of the Imperial Wizard in order to qualify himself for the position of Imperial Wizard and shall receive compensation according to law.

Section 15. The Grand Giant shall conduct all Province and District elections with the assistance of the Province Giants and the Province KBI men. The Proper Province Giant shall forward the bonafide returns of the Province elections to the Grand Giant, who will certify same. Klavern Kligraphs will forward all Klavern elections returns to the Province Giant for forwarding to the Grand Giant and the Kligraph of the Oldest Khartaed Klavern in a county shall be responsible for the proper forwarding of the election of the County Senator. The Grand Giant shall in a rotational manner select a Province Giant and Province KBI to conduct the District Elections, and the Province Giant and Province KBI shall forward bonafide election results in a District to the Grand Giant. The Grand Giant shall certify all election results and present same to the first session of the Klonvocation in the Klan calendar year.

Section 16. The Province Giant and Province KBI shall upon a Klavern authorization, conduct the purposes of the Klan in that respective province that are not of a great maganitude or complex in nature. All Projects that arise in any Klavern, Province or District or in the Klan that are of a great maganitude or complex in nature shall be forwarded through the chain of command to the Imperial Wizard who shall seek the counsel of all Grand Officers.

Section 17. The Grand Director of the Klan Bureau of Investigation shall supervise, direct and co-ordinate the investigating body of the Klan and shall be primarily responsible for the security of the Klan.

Section 18. The Grand Chaplin shall serve in the capacity of spiritual advisor on all questions of morals and idealistic Klavern conduct.

A. In cases of extreme penalties the advise of the Grand Chaplin will be sought and considered.

B. The Grand Chaplin will appoint a Province Chaplin, from and representing each of the eight Provinces. The Klonvocation by a 2/3 majority vote will confirm same appointments.

C. The spiritual conduct of all Klan functions will be under the direct supervision of the Grand Chaplin.

### ARTICLE III THE JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT

Section 1. The Juducial department of the Klan shall consist of (five) 5 KlanJustices, one each elected form the proper district. They shall select one of their number to serve as the ChiefKlanJustice, who shall, with 5-0 consent select their meeting places.

Section 2. To serve as a KlanJustice a Klansman shall not be required to be a Licensed Lawyer, and due notice shall be taken at all elections of possible conflict between the Bar and the Klan loyalty of Candidates.

Section 3. The KlanJustices shall be required to return a ruling on any proper legal question that may arise, concerning the Klan within (ten) days after such a ruling is requested by the Klon-burgesses or the Imperial Wizard.



Only 5-0, 4-0, and 4-1 rulings shall be valid and the dissenting opinions shall be written and presented to the future sessions of the KlonBurgesses.

Section 4. All District KlanJustices shall be required to attend the KlonVocation, Providence alone withstanding, and render legal assistance upon request of the KlonVocation. The ChiefKlanJustice may upon 5-0 Consent submit legislative reccomendations.

Section 5. The KlanJustices shall be subject to censure, fine and impeachment by the KlonBurgesses for misconduct or malfeasance. and shall be entitled to travel and per diem allowances fixed by law.

Section 6. The Klonvocation shall confirm the election of all the District KlanJustices by a 2/3 vote.

Section 7. The Judicial department shall have no executive powers save those minimum ones necessary to conduct their own private affairs and no legislative powers whatsoever.

Section 8. The terms of office for the Klanjustices shall be (six) years except the initial terms as herein noted.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### The Financial Department

Section 1. The financial transactions and disbursements shall be administered by a board of KlaBursars elected in accordance with ArticleII, Section 3. The Chief KlaBursar shall make all disbursements with the knowledge of the other four, and then only as may have been authorized by law, the KlonBurgesses or the Klonvocation. The Chief KlaBursar shall submit copies of the financial statement to each session of the KlonGress with one KlaBursar attending each session of the KlonBurgesses and the KlonVocation.

Section 2. The Board of Bursars shall meet once each month at a time and place specified by the Chief Klabursar, and shall then and there conduct all of the regular monthly transactions of the Klan. The KlaBursars shall be required to admit to their meeting any Grand or province Officer on their own authority and any Klansman who may be Klavern authorized to attend.

Section 3. The BOARD Of KlaBursars shall not make any disbursements without specific authorization from the KlonGress and then only at their scheduled meeting.

Section 4. The Chief KlaBursar shall be the Treasurer of the Klan and may assign coustody of seperate portions of the Treasure to the coustody of the other four KlaBursars.

Section 5. The election of the Klabursars shall be confirmed by a 2/3 vote of the KlonVocation.

Section 6. The KlaBursars shall be entitled to travel, per diem and other allowances to be fixed by law.

Section 7. The KlaBursars shall be subject to censure, fine and impeachment by the KlonGress and if convicted of misconduct, malfeasance or financial dishonesty may be required to restore any shao short funds to the Treasure.

Section 8. In accordance with this section 8, Article IV, the Klan treasure shall be used as follows:

A. All initiation fees, Fines, and other monies shall be placed in the hands of the proper KlaBursar to be used for the expenses of the Klan as provided for by this constitution and by acts of the KlonBurgesses or the KlonVocation enacted pursuant to it.

B. If any apportionment herein described and outlined shall at any time become excessive in amount, The KlonGress may by a majority vote, transfer amounts of money from one fund to another as may be deemed necessary and pratical.

C. A uniform receipt system shall be put into use by all Klabees Kleagles, Organizers, executive appointees, Executive officers, KlaBursars and any other officers that may be deemed necessary

treasure within the Klan.

Section 9: The KlonG...s shall, when the suffice... funds become available, set aside by proper legislative acts, sufficient funds for legal defense use only, benevolent use only and for the use of the incentive of the Klan.

A. The Imperial Wizard shall have complete control of the legal defense funds but shall be held accountable and must answer to the KlonVocation for any money used from the legal defense fund.

B. The Klonvocation shall select a committee of 11 (eleven) of its members who shall make legislative recommendations relative to the use of any money allocated to the benevolent fund. A 2/3 vote of the Klonvocation shall be required to authorize the disbursement of any benevolent funds.

C. The Klonvocation shall select an additional committee, but entirely composed of (eleven) 11 additional members to study, recommend, outline and call for an act of the Klonvocation by a 2/3 vote before any funds designated incentive funds shall be disbursed.

## ARTICLE V

### THE INVESTIGATIVE DEPARTMENT

Section 1. The investigative department shall consist of the Grand Director of the Klan Bureau of Investigation, and two Klan level branches and the Klavern Investigators. The two Klan branches shall be the executive investigative branch, appointed by and reporting to the Imperial Wizard. The other shall be the Klongressional Branch Consisting of the Provinve KBIS' elected from each Province and such special investigators as may be appointed by the KlonBurgesses. All Klongressional investigators shall report to the KlonBurgesses or the Klonvocation.

Section 2. The Klavern Investigator shall be elected by the Klavern which election shall be private to the Klavern.

Section 3. The investigative department may petition Klongress for funds with which to conduct investigations without disclosure of the specific business which said funds are to be used, but may be held accountable for wasted and misused funds at a later date.

Section 4. All investigators may be held accountable for any false accusations or mistakes in the conduct of their office by the Imperial Wizard or the Klongress within proper limits of security.

## ARTICLE VI

### THE BILL OF RIGHTS

Section 1. No Klansman, at any time shall be required to preform any act or accept any duty that may conflict with his conscience, religious convictions or moral scruples, but a Klansman in good standing may resign and be sworn out of the Klan at any time.

Section 2. The Imperial Wizard may rescind and remove the Kharta of a Klavern for a cause or causes, but a Klavern shall enjoy the right to appeal to Klongress for redress and a 2/3 vote shall be required to sustain the revocation.

Section 3. Each and every Klansman shall enjoy the right to pay the exact and same dues to the Klan at the Klan level.

Section 4. All Klansmen shall enjoy the right to privacy and freedom from exposure of their identity.

Section 5. Any member expelled by a Klavern shall have the right of appeal at the next session of the KlonBurgesses and may continue without a voice or vote untill such times as his appeal may be heard with a 2/3 vote required for reinstatement.

Section 6. Secret Klansmen as described above shall have the right of privacy and freedom from exposure.

Section 7. The internal affairs of a Klavern shall not be interfered in by outside Klansmen or any officers except by invitation of the Exalted Cyclops or by petition of (fifteen) 15 of the aggrieved Klaverns Klansmen, with the petition offered to the Imperial Wizard. All Klaverns shall conform to the laws of the Klan.

Section 8. No Klansman shall visit a Klavern of which he is not a member save by invitation of a member of the Klavern in good standing in the Klavern.

Section 9. Every Klansman shall have the right to be heard at the KlonBurgesses and may commission another Klansman to speak for him. Every Klansman shall have the right of appeal to the KlonBurgesses for confirmation of fines, penalties and punishments short of expulsion, which may be imposed upon him by his Klavern and no penalty under appeal shall be effected until the KlonBurgesses confirms it.

Section 10. No Klansman shall be fined or otherwise punished more than once for the same offensive act by any jurisdiction.

Section 11. All Klansmen and officers shall have the right to appeal the need of special funds, emolument increases and establishment of new emoluments that they may deem necessary in connection with the work of the Klan.

## ARTICLE VII

### RECRUITING

Section 1. All Kleagles and organizers shall be selected by their depth of dedication, ability to organize, their domestic situation and moral integrity.

Section 2. The KlanKleagle and his selected Kleagles shall be primarily responsible to the Klan for the further expansion and organization of the Klan.

Section 3. All Kleagles and organizers shall in addition to the required quadruple recruiting report make a duplicate political report that will show the approximate locality of a Klansman, his Klavern number within (twenty four) 24 hours of recruiting a man and in the same twenty four hours shall mail a copy to the Grand Giant and retain a copy himself. The Klavern number assigned to a Klansman when recruiting him shall forever remain his number and may be retired but never re-assigned.

Section 4. Never shall any Kleagle, officer or Klansman in any capacity attempt to recruit a person who may be a negro, Jew or a Catholic. No person shall ever be recruited who is not a white, Gentile American born citizen.

Section 5. The Imperial Wizard may commission a Klansman in good standing to be a Kleagle for the purpose of recruiting any man professional in life or that may be of outstanding position in daily life, whose identity shall appear only on the Klavern roll as a number along with such number or numbers that will be his contact numbers. His contact number or numbers shall be held responsible for the collection and payment of a secret Klansmans dues.

Section 6. The selection of membership shall be as follows:

- A. After the initial man or men have begun a new Klavern or in a Klavern of any age the EC or temporary Officer in charge shall call for names of men that will be considered for membership. Any Klansman in good standing shall be allowed to submit names of men they have known personally for five years and intimately for two years. A submitted name must be accompanied by the vouch of an additional Klansman.
- B. If a submitted name shall receive one objection, a previously selected standing Klavern Committee shall in private, interview the objector and report the findings of the committee to the Klavern floor. If a name submitted shall receive two or more objections the name shall be dropped and not reconsidered for one year. All names must be held on a list and read at two

consecutive Klavern Meetings before any alien may be inducted into the Klan.

- C. No Klansman shall be allowed to transfer from one Klavern to another until proper reason has been stated to and approved by the Klavern of which he is a member and then not until a contact has been made with the Klavern to which he is trying to transfer to and he has been approved in the same manner as any other person alien to that Klavern.
- D. The Kligraths of all the Klaverns shall maintain a current list of names that have been rejected for membership and will within a county keep it circulated among themselves.

Section 7. Any Klansman selected to be a Kleagle must possess the ability to clerically perform the work that is required of a Kleagle.

Section 8. The membership of the Klan shall be composed of men that meet the requirements heretofore stated and must be (twenty One) 21 years of age, sound of mind, sober in habits and not guilty of rape murder or treason. No person that advocates the overthrow of the lawful government of the United States Of America shall ever be allowed membership in the Klan.

Section 9. No person who professes atheism or who refuses to acknowledge Almighty God as his creator and saviour shall ever be allowed membership in the Klan.

Section 10. Any person who espouses any allegiance in any form to any government or governmental system which is in any way incompatible to the lawful constituted system of the United States Of America shall always be refused membership in the Klan.

Section 11. No person married to a negro, lawfully or by common law or by pagan ways shall ever be allowed membership in the Klan.

## ARTICLE VII

### REQUIREMENTS OF OFFICERS

Section 1. To be elected to the following offices any Klansman that is nominated or appointed temporary or whose election, to be valid, must meet the below stated requirements.

- A. The Imperial Wizard must be 30 (thirty years) years of age only prior to taking office, a Klansman in good standing, sound of mind.
- B. The Grand Dragon must meet the same requirements as the Imperial Wizard.
- C. The Grand Giant must be at least (twenty five) 25 years of age and possess all the requirements of any other Klansman.
- D. The Grand Chaplin must be at least (twenty five) years of age, have all other requirements of any Klansman and be an ordained minister of the christian faith and of a christian protestant church.
- E. To be Grand Director of The Klan Bureau Of Investigation a Klansman must be (thirty five) 35 years of age and have the other requirements of any Klansman.
- F. To be KlanKleagle a Klansman must be (twenty five) 25 years of age and have the other requirements of any Klansman.
- G. To be a County Senator or A county Senatorial Proxy a Klansman must be (twenty eight) 28 years of age and meet all other requirements of any Klansman.
- H. To be a KlanJustice a Klansman must be (forty) years of age and meet all other requirements of any Klansman.
- I. To be a KlaBursar a Klansman must be (thirty five) years of age and meet all the other requirements of any Klansman.



## KLAVERN REGULATIONS

Section 1. The regulstions that are to follow are to be basic and fundamental and are to be adhered to as the Law of the Klan.

Section 2. All candidates when being inducted into the Klan shall be sworn in, given all lectures., all initiation fees paid, and be given the signs and ways and words and grips in seperate and apart place from the inner Klavern. The last order of business prior to the Klavern closing ceremony shall be the introduction of new Klansmen to the inner Klavern. The Kleagle and KloKard shall be held responsible for the proper conduction of the induction ceremony. The Night Hawk shall conduct any business that is necessary between the Kleagle and kloKard and the Inner Klavern.

Section 3. The Klavern Officers shall be as follows:

- A. The Exalted Cyclops-----The President
- B. The Klaliff-----The Vice President
- C. The KloKard-----The Lecturer
- D. The KliGraph-----The Secretary
- E. The Klabee-----The Treasurer
- G. The Kludd-----The Chaplin
- H. The Klarogo-----The Outer Guard
- I. The Klexter-----The Inner Guard
- J. Klavern Bureau Investigator---Investigator
- K. The Night Hawk\*\*-----Assistant to the KloKard

Section 4. A loose parlimentary Procedure shall be used in the sessions of the Klavern.

Section 5. No cursing, intoxicated persons or those partaking of any form of intoxicating beverages shall ever be allowed in, near or around the Klavern while the Klavern is in Session.

Section 6. The Exalted Cyclops shall be allowed to appoint any or all special and standing Klavern Committees that are necessary for the proper functioning of the Klavern within the Klan.

Section 7. If any Klansman shall committ any act or acts in violation or possible violation of the Klan Laws or Klavern Regulations he shall be tried by his Kalvern and all or any penalties shall be final unless they be under appeal as herein stated.

Section 8. The Klavern shall by the time it reaches a Khartaed strength, and at all times in the future be conducted when in session in a militant and very orderly manner.

## ARTICLE X

### INITATION FEES, DUES AND ROBES

Section 1. Every person joining the Klan shall upon the same day and time of joining the Klan, pay the amount of (ten dollars) 10.00 to the Klansman who inducts the person into the Klan, the initiation fee thence being handled in the manner herein prescribed.

A. The Kleagle or person shall send one half or (five) \$5.00 to the proper KlaBursar who shall deposit it in the Klan Treasury. The remaining \$5.00 shall remain in the Klavern Treasury from the first member recruited into a Klavern untill that Klavern ceases to induct new members. It shall be used as the Klavern may decide to use it.

B. Upon the induction of the (fortieth) 40 Klansman into a Klavern the Klavern shall elect its permanet officers to serve untill the nevt First Tuesday in January, whereby a new slate of officers for the Klavern if any have been elected prior to that date will assume their responsibilities within the Klavern. Upon election of officers, all members shall pay the dues set by the Klavern not to be less than (three) \$3.00 nor more than \$4.50 per Quarter.

C. The Klaverns shall remitt to the proper Klabursar an amount of (sixty five) 65¢ per member, per month or (one ninety five)\$1.95 per quarter.

D. The cost of a robe shall be (ten) \$10.00. This will be paid at a time convienent for the Klansman and the Klavern.

E. The Klavern may decide through serious deliberation and in a sense of dedication and gratitude any amount they may pay the Kleagle or organizer while he is assisting them in the initial area organization. If a Klavern shall decide to pay a Kleagle or any organizer it will be paid from the Klavern half of the initiation fee.

F. The Board of KlaBursars shall set aside 5¢ per Klansman per month to be used in the Province from whence it originated. This sum will be taken from the quarterly dues.

G. The balance of the dues shall be used in accordance with Article\_\_\_\_, Section\_\_\_\_ and any other proper KlonGressional act or acts.

G. The Grand Chaplin and Province Chaplins shall be paid only their expenses incurred while on official Klan business.

H. The Grand Director Of The Klan Bureau Of Investigation shall from the Klan Treasury be allotted 50¢ per man inducted into the Klan.

I. The Grand Giant shall be allotted 25¢ per man inducted into the Klan.

J. The Grand Dragon shall be allotted 25¢ per man inducted into the Klan.

K. The Imperial Wizard shall be allotted 25¢ per man inducted into the Klan.

L. In addition to the allotments herein described for the Grand officers they may receive any additional unusual and extraordinary expense incurred while on Klan Business.

M. The rate of 7¢ per mile shall be the maximum rate paid for mileage on any Klansmans travel expense.

N. The rate of 90¢ per meal shall be the maximum rate of pay for any one meal and no Klansman shall be eligible to receive more than two meal payments per day.

O. The KlanKleagle shall receive (one) \$1.00 per man inducted into the Klan, in addition to the other rates and allowances herein prescribed.

Section 2. No Kleagle or officer or Klansman shall himself deduct from any monies received by him the portion allotted to him but will remitt all funds to the proper Klabursar who shall as herein prescribed disburse all portions, rates and allowances.

Section 3. No telephone or telegram expense shall be paid other than as may be authorized by the KlonBurgesses.

Section 4. The KlanKleagle shall be in complete charge of the robe manufacture, distribution and style. The Klan Treasury shall receive (one Dollar) from the manufacture and sale of every uniform or robe approved by the KlonGress.

Section 5. The uniform or robe shall be used only for official Klan business and never for any other purpose.

Section 6. Klavern Officers, Provincial Officers and Grand Officers robes shall be separate and apart from the regular Klan robe or uniform in a manner decided by the Grand Officers themselves but all must be the same for the same position throughout the Klan., i.e, Grand Officers one color, Provincial Officers One color and Klavern Officers one color.

14

ARTICLE XVII  
VETO POWERS

Section 1. The Imperial Wizard shall have the power to veto any legislative act or acts within (ten) days of the passage date, but must explain in detail the reason or reasons for such a veto.

Section 2. The Klongress shall have the right to override the veto or vetos of the Imperial Wizard by a 2/3 vote of both houses.

Section 3. The confirmation or rejection of any executive appointees or commissions shall not be construed as legislative acts and thereby not subject to executive veto.

ARTICLE XII

PRAYERS AND OATHS

Section 1. The prayers and oaths included in this section and anywhere in this constitution are to be used as herein prescribed and shall not be modified, misconstrued, altered or used for any other purpose than herein stated.

Section 2. The Invocation prayer shall open all Klan functions at any level unless there be persons or Klansmen who offer other suitable prayers. The Invocation Prayer Of The Klan:

Oh God, Our Heavenly Guide, As Finite Creatures Of Time, And As Dependent Creatures Of Time, We Acknowledge Thee As Our Sovereign Lord. Permit Freedom And The Joys Thereof To Forever Reign Throughout Our Land. May We As Klansmen Forever Have The Courage Of Our Convictions And That We May Stand Always For Thee And Our Great Nation.

May The Sweet Cup Of Brotherly Fraternity Ever Be Ours To Enjoy And Build Within Us That Kindred Spirit Which Will Keep Us Unified And Strong. Engender Within Us That Wisdom Kindred To Honorable Decisions And Godly Work. By The Power And Ever Dwelling Presence Of Thy Infinite Spirit And The Energizing Virtue Therein, Ever Keep Before Us Our Oaths Of Secrecy And Our Pledges Of Righteousness.

Bless Us Now In This Assembly That We May Honor Thee In All Things. In The Name Of Christ Our Blessed Saviour We Pray. AMEN.

Section 3. The Klan Benediction Prayer will be Used In the same sense that the Other Klan Prayers are to be used, but in its proper place. The Klan Benediction Prayer:

Our Heavenly Father We Invoke Thy Divine Benediction Upon Us. Keep Us Unfettered From The World That We Might Fight The Good Fight, Run A True Course, And Be Worthy To Claim The Prize. May We As Brethern And Klansmen Be Steadfast And Unremovable Always Abounding In The Work Of Our Lord Knowing That Our Labor Is Not In Vain. Through Jesus Christ We Pray. AMEN.

Section 4. The Klan Prayer Of Dedication shall be used in the same sense that all other Klan Prayers are used, but in its proper place. The Klan Prayer Of Dedication:

Our Heavenly Father We Beseech Thee That An Overwhelmingly Sense Of Dedication Will Embrace These Men Kneeling Before Thee. Look With Favor Upon That Which They Aspire And Bless Them In That Which They Hope To Overcome.

Dedicate Them Therefore To The Fight For Right, Freedom And A Klansman Like Spirit. Allow The Noble Attitudes Of Honor, Truth And Brotherly Affiliation To Ever Permeate Their Lives, Their Honor And Their Homes And Ideals. Through Christ Our Lord We Pray. AMEN.

Section 5. All Klan Functions regardless of time, Manner and place will begin and end with Prayer to Almighty God.

Section 6. The Klan Oath shall be taken in the proper manner that any oath is taken by a man and is expressly required of any man who becomes a member of the Klan. The Induction Oath:

I, \_\_\_\_\_ consciously, willingly and sober while standing in the presence of these mysterious Klansmen do hereby pledge, swear and dedicate my mind, my heart and my body to the Holy cause of preserving Christian civilization, the dignity and integrity of the holy writ, and the Constitution of the United States Of America as originally written as the greatest safeguard of justice and true liberty ever promulgated.

I swear that I will preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi, and obey the laws enacted thereunder, and the lawful orders of the Officers of the Klan.

I swear that I will, wholeheartedly, embrace the Christian militancy which is the basic philosophy of this order. I swear that I will Pray for daily guidance to help me determine my proper balance between the humble and militant approach to my problems, in order that my arms shall always be instruments of justice in the hands of Almighty God, and not tools of vengeance in my own hands.

I swear that I will constantly and continuously prepare myself morally, Physically, mentally and spiritually in order that I may become an increasingly useful instrument in the hands of Almighty God, and that his will be done through me, as a part of his divine purpose.

I swear that I will remain constantly alert to the satanic force of evil which is, and shall remain, my eternal enemy. I swear that I will oppose and expose this force at every opportunity in Klonscave and In life.

I swear that I will dedicate my life, both to the extent of physical courage, which may require the sacrifice of my ego and prestige, in daily life.

I hereby dedicate my being not only to combat satan, but, God willing, to triumph over his malignant forces and agents here on earth. Not only will I die to preserve christian civilization, but I will strive mightly to live for the spirit of Christ in all men.

I swear that I will cleave to my brethern in this order, and their families above all others. I swear that I will never be the cause of a breach of secrecy or any other act, detrimental to the integrity of The White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi.

All these things I do swear to do, and I will daily beseech God, my creator and Saviour, for the strength, ability and grace, that I may be Eminently Successful in their performance.

I do hereby bind myself to this oath unto my death.

I, \_\_\_\_\_ swear that I have received this Oath without mental reservation.

Section 7. The discharge oath will be used upon the discharge of any Klansmen from this order provided he be discharged while in accord with instructions in this constitution. The Discharge Oath of The Klan:

I, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby surrender all property now held by me that belongs to the Klan, give up my citizenship and all rights in the Klan and hereby swear before Almighty God and in the presence of men that I will never betray nor divulge at any time any information that I have concerning the Klan and shall remain absolutely neutral forevermore, so help me God

#### ARTICLE XIII

#### PROCEDURE FOR AMENDING

Section 1. No part or parcel of this constitution shall ever be, in any way altered, construed or amended to be in direct conflict with the lawful constitution of the United States Of America.

Section 2. To amend this constitution the following procedure shall be used:

A. A bill specifically labeled as a constitution amending bill shall therein contain the prospective amendment or amendments shall be introduced at the session of the Klonsburgesses.



If the amending bill shall receive a 3/4 vote of the delegates present then the Klonvocation shall be called into session and shall properly slate or reject the amending bill. If the bill shall receive a 3/4 vote of the Senators present it shall be sent to the Imperial Wizard for executive approval, or rejection.

B. If the Imperial Wizard shall approve, it will be forwarded to the KlanJustices for approval with a 5-0 or 4-1 ruling required for approval.

C. If any constitution amending bill shall fail to receive the proper approval at any of the herein prescribed departments of the Klan Government it shall die and become void.

#### ARTICLE XIV

##### ELECTIONS

Section 1. All regular terms of office shall run from noon the second Tuesday in January, in the first Klan calendar year until noon the second Tuesday in January of as many years later as the term of office shall have been designated to run by law. No elections shall be held and no officers elected for an indefinite period after the second Tuesday in January 1965. No one shall hold any office in the Klan for an unspecified term after that.

Section 2. The election for Klavern Officers will be held in the first 15 (fifteen) days of September. No Klavern term of office shall be for less than one year and no more than four years.

Section 3. The Klavern Kligraphs shall certify all the Klavern election results and send same to the Province Giant for certification and recording, prior to the last day of September.

Section 4. The election of Senators shall be during the last (ten) 10 days of September. The EC of the oldest Kharated Klavern shall summons all the Klansmen within the given county and from the Klansmen in good standing shall elect a Senator that meets the herein stated requirements and the Kligraph of the Oldest Khartaed Klavern shall certify the election results and send same to the Grand Giant for certification and recording. If a session of the Klonvocation shall be called and the duly elected Senator shall not be able to attend the Klonvocation he shall select a proxy of his same requirements and present him with a written notice of proxy powers which shall be presented to the President of the Klonvocation. The terms of the Senators shall be for (six) years and in the first session of the Klonvocation in 1965 shall divide themselves into three lots of two years, four years and six years and that shall be the terms of office for the first Senators elected and all Senators elected after that shall serve for (six) years. If an unforeseen vacancy should occur the EC of the oldest Khartaed Klavern in a given county shall appoint a Senator who shall fill the unexpired term.

Section 5. The Province and District elections shall be conducted as prescribed in Article II, Section 15. The Province elections shall be held in the first (fifteen) days of October. The Klaverns shall have but one vote in the Province elections per Klavern.

Section 6. The District elections shall be conducted as prescribed in Article II, Section 15 and held in the last 10 days of October. The Klaverns shall have but one vote per Klavern in District elections.

Section 7. In both the Province and District elections, multiple primaries shall be held until one candidate has (fifty one) 51% of the votes cast.

Section 8. All candidates shall qualify between the first day of August and the Tenth day of September with the Grand Giant by a registered letter and in such letter shall give pertinent data related to the office they seek. The Grand Giant shall circulate a list of candidates among the Klaverns prior to November 1 of that same year, containing the names of candidates seeking what offices and any pertinent data relative to the candidates.

Section 9. The Imperial Wizard shall call a session of the Klon-Burgesses and inform them of the pending elections and all data pertinent to the elections. The KlonBurgesses shall order the Klonvocation convened and the elections shall be held in the last fifteen days of November.

Section 10. The KlonVocation shall elect the Grand Officers and multiple primaries shall be held untill one candidate for each Grand Offices shall recieve (sixty) percent of the votes cast.

Section 11. No person shall serve in more than one elective office, appointive office either Klavern, Province, District or Grand Level.

Section 12. The White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan shall function under temporary and provisional Province, District and Grand Officers untill Noon of the Second Tuesday In January, 1965, at which time the duly elected officers will assume offices they may have been elected to.

## ARTICLE XV

### THE CHAINS OF COMMAND

Section 1. The Klan chain of command shall be as follows.

The First In Command In The Klan Is The Imperial Wizard.  
The Second In Command Is The Grand Dragon.  
The Third In Command Is The Grand Giant.  
The Fourth In Command Is The Grand Chaplin  
The Fifth In Command Is The Grand Director Of The Klan Bureau Of Investigation.  
The Sixth In Command Is The KlonBurgesses Speaker  
The Seventh In Command Is The President Of The Klonvocation.

The Province Klan Bureau Investigators are Second in command to the Grand Director Of the Klan Bureau Of Investigation.

The Klavern Bureau Investigators are second in command to the Province Klan Bureau Investigators.

The Province Giants are second in command to the Grand Giant.

The Klavern EC'S are second in command to the Province Giants.

In the Klavern The Exalted Cyclops Is First In Command.  
The Klaliff is second in command.  
The KloKard Is third in command.  
The The Kligraph is fourth in command.  
The Kalbee is fifth in command.  
The Kludd is sixth in command.  
The Klavern Investigator is seventh in command.

NO 157-1962/mh

NO T-1 advised on April 23, 1964, that a state meeting of the WKKKKOM was held on April 19, 1964, near Brookhaven, Mississippi. At this time the following amendments to the Constitution were offered and voted on.

- 1) To have lady members of those that work in the Sheriff's Offices, the printing offices, the sewing rooms for making robes; this failed to pass
- 2) To swear out members that do not attend meetings; this passed
- 3) Permission of the Imperial Wizard for using the name KKK on literature or orally; this passed
- 4) To investigate and have the information in the proper hands of the Provincial Investigator before a cross is burned so that it could be followed up with step #2, which is the use of the strap in the event that the cross burning is not heeded; this was passed
- 5) To set up a fund to have money available for legal expenses and benevolent expenses; this was passed
- 6) That after a Klavern has more than 60 members it must split into 2 Klaverns; this failed for the reason that several Klaverns have over 100 members at the present time
- 7) To have an executive Klavern for state officers and others that cannot attend local Klaverns; this failed.

NO T-1 advised on February 26, 1964, that SAMUEL BOWERS, the Imperial Wizard of the WKKKKOM attended a meeting

NO 157-1962/mh

of the Laurel, Mississippi, Klavern on February 25, 1964. At this meeting, BOWERS stated that the state of Mississippi would be divided into five sections which would be the same as the five U. S. Congressional Voting Districts. Thereafter each district or section would be divided into two provinces. BOWERS indicated there were no chartered klaverns of the WKKKKOM in the State of Mississippi at this time.

According to BOWERS, it was hoped that by March 15, 1964, there would be 30 chartered Klaverns, however before a Klavern would be eligible to receive a charter, the Klavern must have 40 paid up members.

NO T-3 advised on March 18, 1964, that at a state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on March 15, 1964, at Natchez, Mississippi, it was announced that the State of Mississippi had been broken down into nine provinces and that there was very little or no klan activity in the extreme north and north-east part of Mississippi.

NO T-1 on May 7, 1964, furnished a diagram showing the organizational breakdown of the WKKKKOM on a state, district, province and klavern level. A copy of this diagram is attached.



	CIVIL EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT ↓	PROTECT DEPARTMENT ↓	SECRETARIAL AND ELECTIONS DEPARTMENT ↓	SPIRITUAL DEPARTMENT ↓	INTELLIGENCE DEPARTMENT ↓	RECRUITING DEPARTMENT ↓	EDUCATIONAL DEPARTMENT ↓	JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT ↓	LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT ↓	FINANCIAL DEPARTMENT ↓
STATE →	IMPERIAL WIZARD	GRAND DRAGON	GRAND GIANT	GRAND CHAPLAIN	GRAND DIRECTOR KBI	KLAN KLEAGLE	KLAN TUTOR	COURT OF KLAN JUSTICE	PRESIDENT OF KLAN VOCAATION SPEAKER OF KLAN BURGESSES	BOARD OF BURSARS
DISTRICT →		CONQUEEOR			SECRETARY			KLAN JUSTICE		KLABURSARS
PROVINCE →	TITAN	FURY	GIANT	MINISTER	INVESTIGATOR	KLEAGLE	PUBLISHER			
SHIRE →	COUNTY MEETING	REEVE							SENATOR	
KLAVERN →	EXALTED CYCLOPS	KLALIFF	KLIGRAPP	KLUD D	KLOKAN	KLOKARD	KLADD	KLAVERN MEETING	KIEPEER ALL MEMBERS	KIABEE
					SECRETARY					

NO 157-1962/mh

A. Headquarters

NO T-1 advised on February 19, 1964, and NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that the headquarters for the WKKKKOM is Laurel, Mississippi, the residence of SAMUEL BOWERS, the Imperial Wizard.

B. State Officers

NO T-1 advised on April 28, 1964, NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, and NO T-5 advised on June 26, 1964, that the following individuals are the state officers of the WKKKKOM:

SAMUEL BOWERS, Laurel, Mississippi, Imperial Wizard;

JULIUS HARPER, Crystal Springs, Mississippi, Grand Dragon;

BILLY BUCKLES, Roxie, Mississippi, Grand Giant;

A. C. HARRINGTON, Ruth, Mississippi, State Organizer;

ERNEST GILBERT, Brookhaven, Mississippi, Chief of the Klan Bureau of Investigation (KBI).

PAUL FOSTER, Natchez, Mississippi, Grand Chaplain.

C. Additional Officers of the WKKKKOM

NO T-1 advised on June 7, 1964, and NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that H.L. "COTTON" DELK of Hattiesburg, Mississippi, is a Provincial Investigator and that an individual by the name of WEATHERS, (FNU), also of Hattiesburg, Mississippi, is a Provincial Giant.

NO T-1 advised on June 7, 1964, that JACK WILLIAMS, of Pelahatchie, Mississippi, is Treasurer of District #4.

NO 157-1962/mh

NO T-1 advised on June 7, 1964 and NO T-5 advised on July 2, 1964, that H. L. HOLMES is a Provincial Investigator.

NO T-5 advised on June 26, 1964, that WOODY MATHEWS, a Deputy Sheriff at either Hazlehurst or Utica, Mississippi, is a Provincial Investigator.

NO T-5 advised on June 26, 1964, and NO T-6 advised on May 15, 1964, that J. N. FORTENBERRY of Jackson, Mississippi, is a Provincial Investigator.

NO T-1 advised on April 28, 1964, and NO T-6 advised on May 15, 1964, that GORDON LACKEY of Greenwood, Mississippi, is an official on the Provincial level.

NO T-7 advised on June 26, 1964, that W. L. BARRETT, of Jackson, Mississippi, had been elected County Giant, Hinds County, Mississippi, and was to head up a "wrecking crew" which would consist of three or four men from each Klavern in the county. This crew of BARRETT's would "Do the dirty work."

NO T-6 advised on June 17, 1964, that A. A. RHODES who resides either at Bolton or Utica, Mississippi, is a Provincial Officer, however, his exact title is unknown.

NO 157-1962  
SMC:mam

D. Locations of Klaverns

NO T-1 advised on February 26, 1964, that a Klavern of the WKKKKOM has been established in Jones County, Mississippi, at Laurel, Mississippi.

NO T-1 advised on March 7, 1964, that new meeting places had been established in Jones County, Mississippi, one at Ellisville, Mississippi, and the other at Calhoun, Mississippi. This source added that contacts were also being made in Smith and Jasper Counties, Mississippi, for possible Klaverns.

NO T-1 advised on March 19, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern held on March 17, 1964, a report was given that 27 Klaverns had been chartered at the state meeting held at Brookhaven, Mississippi, on March 15, 1964.

NO T-1 advised on April 8, 1964, that new members were being initiated at Soso, Mississippi, and Big Creek, Mississippi, which are located in Jones County.

NO T-1 advised on April 23, 1964, that a state meeting of the WKKKKOM was held on April 19, 1964, at Brookhaven, Mississippi. A roll call by counties was taken, and it was apparent that 53 Klaverns were represented, inasmuch as one delegate represented one Klavern, and there were 53 delegates present. It was indicated at this meeting that there were Klaverns in Adams County, Mississippi, Lincoln County, Mississippi, and several other counties not further identified. It was indicated that there were five Klaverns in Lincoln County, and in the other unspecified counties there were as many as two, three or four Klaverns.

On May 14, 1964, NO T-4 advised that Klaverns of the WKKKKOM are located in the following Mississippi counties: Jasper, Kemper, Leake, Madison, Newton, Noxubee, Neshoba, Rankin, Scott, Simpson, Smith and Winston, which counties encompass the fifth geographical district of the WKKKKOM.

NO 157-1962  
SMC:mam

NO T-6 advised on May 16, 1964, that there are reportedly five Klaverns located in Hinds County, Mississippi.

NO T-1 advised on June 7, 1964, that a state meeting of the WKKKKOM was held near Raleigh, Mississippi, on June 7, 1964, and it was announced that 52 delegates from the Klaverns were present. It was announced that there were Klaverns in every county in Mississippi except the extreme northeast and southeast areas of Mississippi, and attempts were being made to establish Klaverns in these areas.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that at a state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi, there were members from the following Mississippi counties in attendance: Lauderdale, Hinds, Rankin, Jones, Leflore, Pike, Franklin, Adams, Amite, George, Wilkinson, Jeff Davis, Jefferson, Copiah, Wayne, Scott, Newton, Lowndes, Clay, Winston, Walthall, Kemper, and Neshoba.

NO T-3 further advised on June 14, 1964, that at the state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi, HARRINGTON, of Ruth, Mississippi, the state organizer, announced that the WKKKKOM had members in over 60 Mississippi counties.

NO T-1 advised on April 30, 1964, that when Klavern membership reaches a total of 40 persons, the Klavern is then eligible to receive a charter from the state officials of WKKKKOM. A petition is then sent by the Klavern to the state officials.

A copy of the above mentioned petition is as follows:

# PETITION FOR A KHARTA

## IN THE

### WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

We the undersigned, The Duly Elected Officers Of Klavern # \_\_\_\_\_, Shire Of \_\_\_\_\_, Do Hereby Make Application To The Imperial Authority Of The White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi For Recognition As Being Worthy Of Having And Holding An Official Kharta In The White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi. As Evidence Of Our Being Worthy To Be So Recognized, We Hereby Attest To The Below Facts And Aver That They Are True And Correct.

1. We have a minimum of Forty (40) Active, Christian Militant Knights presently on our rolls.
2. All past monies and current quarterly dues have been deposited in the coustody of the proper Klabursar, And all previous National Karters have been turned into the Grand Giant.
3. We have a safe and secure meeting place and are holding weekly meets.
4. Our top Officers are in contact with the Grand Giant By means of his roll.
5. Our meetings are conducted in a christian militant manner.
6. We have an armed squad of not less than eight (8) men, each with a reliable firearm and not less than Fifty (50) rounds of Ammunition.
7. We understand the necessity for and the technique for secret propaganda and will cooperate fully with Province officers in this important function.
8. We will never engage in serious violence on our own initative, but will refer all such cases up thru the Chain Of Command for approval and execution.
9. We will always preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the White Knights of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi, and will always obey the Laws of The Klan, and the Orders Of The Officers Of The White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi.
10. We will maintain absolute Secrecy in all our affairs at all times, and will always regard secrecy as a paramount asset of this order.
11. If granted this Kharta, we will, cherish and guard it faithfully, and require the same promises of our sucessors in Office.
12. We will cheerfully surrender our Kharta if we should ever become inactive or useless to the White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi, or if it should be revoked by the Imperial Authority and confirmed by a 2/3 vote of the Klanburgesses.

All The Above Which We Do Hereby Swear, As Witnesses Whereof, Our Signatures Below:

Exalted Cyclops \_\_\_\_\_  
Address & Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Klaliff \_\_\_\_\_  
Address & Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Klokard \_\_\_\_\_ Kludd \_\_\_\_\_

Kligraph \_\_\_\_\_  
Address & Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Klabee \_\_\_\_\_  
Address & Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Kladd \_\_\_\_\_ Night Hawk \_\_\_\_\_

Klarogo \_\_\_\_\_ Klexter \_\_\_\_\_

Kloklan \_\_\_\_\_  
Address & Phone \_\_\_\_\_

NO 157-1962  
SMC:mam

E. Membership

NO T-7 advised on February 17, 1964, that it was announced at a meeting of the WKKKKOM held on February 5, 1964, at Clinton, Mississippi, that the Klan is organized in 35 counties of Mississippi and has a total of 1,800 members.

NO T-1 advised on February 21, 1964, that at a state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on February 15, 1964, at Brookhaven, Mississippi, officials claimed a total membership of 3,000 persons.

NO T-6 advised on May 15, 1964, that the last reported total membership of the WKKKKOM is alleged to be between 5,000 and 6,000 members.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that at a state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi, HARRINGTON, state organizer, made the statement that the WKKKKOM had approximately 3,000 members.

NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that recruiting of new members of the WKKKKOM is done by the local members of each Klavern and prospective members are "screened" by all of the local members. If two members of the local Klavern vote against admitting the prospective member, this individual is not allowed to join. If one member of the Klavern votes against the prospective member, the Klansman voting against the prospective member consults with the Klavern investigator, and if the investigator agrees with the Klansman that the prospective member should not be admitted, the investigator then notifies the Klavern Exalted Cyclops, and the prospective member is rejected.

NO T-1 furnished on February 19, 1964, an application for membership in the WKKKKOM.

A copy of the above described application is set forth as follows:

APPLICATION FOR CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE



The White Knights  
OF THE  
Ku Klux Klan  
OF  
MISSISSIPPI



I, the undersigned, a native born, true and loyal citizen of the United States of America, being a white male, Gentile person of temperate habits, sound in mind and a believer in the tenets of the Christian religion, the maintenance of White Supremacy and the principles of a "pure Americanism," do most respectfully apply for membership in the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan through Klarem No. \_\_\_\_\_ Shire of \_\_\_\_\_

I guarantee on my honor to conform strictly to all rules and requirements regulating my "naturalization" and the continuance of my membership, and at all times a strict and loyal obedience to your constitutional authority and the constitution and laws of the fraternity, not in conflict with the constitution and constitutional laws of the United States of America and the states thereof. If I prove untrue as a Klansman I will willingly accept as my portion whatever penalty your authority may impose. The required "klectokon" accompanies this application.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Applicant

Endorsed by

Kl \_\_\_\_\_ Residence Address \_\_\_\_\_

Kl \_\_\_\_\_ Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

Kl \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

The person securing this application must sign on top line above. NOTICE—Check the address to which mail may be sent.



NO 157-1962  
SMC:mam

NO T-1 furnished on March 30, 1964, a copy of the initial ceremony utilized in initiating new members by the WKKKKOM.

A copy of the above described initiation ceremony is set forth as follows:

Step No. 1

The Aliens who are candidates for citizenship in the Invisible Empire are assembled in a secret and secure place. Each of them has previously been advised that this meeting is to consider his candidacy for admission to the Ku Klux Klan and knows that if he is accepted that he will be required to take a binding Oath of Allegiance and pay a Klectoken fee of Ten Dollars on the spot as a condition of admittance to the Order. The candidates are approached by the hooded and robed Kleagle and his assistants if any.

KLEAGLE: Sirs, I am under the assumption that all present are Christian Gentlemen; by that I mean a man who acknowledges the Christ, Jesus as his Savior, and whose word, when freely given, is his bond. Am I correct in My assumption?

Candidates: Yes.

Kleagle: Very well, I am now going to explain some of the details concerning this Order, and I will require from each of you at this point a solemn promise, upon your word of Honor, that, regardless of whether or not you decide to join this Order at this time, you will hold all of the information and facts and circumstances that you learn here absolutely secret and never reveal them to anyone, at any time, in any way. Do each of you so promise and swear?

Candidates: I do.

Step No 2

Kleagle: Sirs, The White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, is first and foremost a SECRET and SECERE organization of Christian Militants who have dedicated themselves to oppose in every honorable way possible the forces of Satan on this earth, and in particular his agency which is called by the name of "Communism" today. We are sympathetic with, and in some cases loosely aligned with, our fellow Klansmen in our neighboring states, but we are a sovereign Klan to Mississippi, controlled only by our duly elected officers here in Mississippi. The other Klans in the other States have failed to meet our strict standards of SECRECY and Intelligent, Balanced Internal Government with adequate financial safeguards, so we must remain Sovereign until they can raise themselves to our standards. We will not lower ourselves to theirs. You may rest assured that your dignity and security will be protected in this Order by your fellow Klansmen.

Our purpose is to preserve Christian Civilization. We are men who humbly submit to the Will of Almighty God, and who beseech Him for Guidance in our works, but who will not, under any circumstances see this Nation and its Constitution destroyed without violent, Physical resistance to any person who attempts in any way to so weaken or destroy the Foundations of Christian Civilization. This is our basic Philosophy of Christian Militancy which stretches back thru Reconstruction, the American Revolution, and the Days of Christian Chivalry in the Middle Ages when Knighthood was in flower. At this particular stage in our affairs we are concentrating on the Political and Educational spheres, while we are building up our Military preparedness. We make every reasonable effort that intelligent Christians can make to reform those in our society in outside life away from selfish and atheistic ways before we resort to sterner methods. We prefer to win with as little physical action as necessary, but are prepared to exert as much as is necessary. There is room in our organization for all true, responsible Christians. At no time will you be asked to commit any act, or perform any duty which is against your moral scruples, but we need your help, and ask you to come with us and contribute whatever effort you feel that you honestly can. If you join you will be required to pay a Ten Dollar Initiation fee at this time, then when you become a member of a Khartered Klavern, you will be required to pay regular dues which are between Three Dollars and Four and One-Half Dollars per Quarter depending on the vote of the Local Klavern. Within a few weeks after you join you will be supplied with the official white robes of our Order and will be required to pay Ten Dollars upon delivery. However, these robes will remain the property of the Order and will not be worn except as directed, and the Robes and all other property which you may have in your possession must be returned to the Order if you should decide to leave the Order at any time, or be banished. We are very STRICT about these Robes, and require that you observe the utmost secrecy and respect in their use. You may NEVER wear them outside of your Regular Meeting, unless specifically authorized to do so by an Officer of the Klan. Also, you may never take punitive action against anyone, as a member of the Klan, without reporting the case up thru our Regular, Investigative Channels for approval and execution by the Higher Officers. This is a DISCIPLINED, Christian, Militant Organization. We will not tolerate Individual, Hotheaded, Foolish Actions by our Members. We will handle all of our problems soberly and intelligently thru channels for MAXIMUM EFFECTIVENESS. We not only intend to FIGHT the Communists; we are going to BEAT them. This can only be done thru discipline.

A man must be a white, Protestant, Christian, Gentle to belong to this Order, and his Spouse must be likewise. You may tell your Spouse that you belong, ONLY to keep down Domestic Difficulty, but even then you must NOT reveal any details in connection with the Order or our work. We do not accept Papists, because they confess and bow to a Roman Dictator in violation of the First Commandment, and the American Spirit of Liberty.

We do not accept Jews because they reject Christ, and are actually the root center of what we call Communism.

We do not accept Negroes, Orientals and people of other races foreign to the Anglo-Saxon culture, and we do not daign to explain that.

Are there any Questions?

If there are no more questions, I will now ask each of you to sign an application, which will be destroyed before we leave, and present it to me together with your Ten Dollar Klectoken Fee. Those who do not wish to join may step forward, take the withdrawal oath, and leave with our good wishes.

#### Step No. 3

**KLEAGLE:** Sirs, The White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi, as a great and essentially a patriotic, fraternal benevolent order does not discriminate against a man on account of his religious or political creed, when same does not conflict with or antagonize the sacred rights and privileges guaranteed by our civil government, and Christian ideals and institutions.

Therefore to avoid any misunderstanding and as evidence that we do not seek to impose unjustly the requirements of this Order upon anyone who cannot, on account of his religious or political scruples, voluntarily meet our requirements and faithfully practice our principles, and as proof that we respect all honest men in their private convictions whether same are agreeable with our requirement or not, we require as an absolute necessity on the part of each of you an Affirmative answer to each of the following questions. We expect an emphatic "YES" to each of them.

1. Is the motive prompting your ambition to be a Klansman Serious and Unselfish?
2. Are you, and your spouse, if any, a White, Protestant, Christian, Gentile, American Citizen?
3. Are you absolutely opposed to and free of any allegiance to any cause, people, sect, government or ruler that is foreign to the United States of America?
4. Do you believe in the tenents of the Christian religion?
5. Do you esteem the United States of America and its Lawful Institutions above any other government, civil, political, or ecclesiastical in the whole world?
6. Will you, without mental reservation, take a solemn and binding oath to preserve, protect and defend Christian Civilization, The Holy Writ, and the Constitution of the United States of America?
7. Do you believe in clannishness, and will you faithfully practice same towards your fellow Klansmen?
8. Do you believe in, and will you faithfully strive for the eternal maintenance of White Supremacy?
9. Will you faithfully obey our constitution and laws, and conform willingly to all of our usages, requirements and regulations, as Sovereign and Supreme over any other Klan-type government or jurisdiction at any time or any place?
10. Can you always be depended on to serve faithfully the White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi, and to defend it s government and your fellow Knights against all their enemies, both Foreign and Domestic?

#### Step No. 4

**KLEAGLE:** Sirs, it is indeed refreshing to meet face to face with men such as yourselves, who actuated by manly motives, aspire to all things noble for yourselves and humanity. The lustre of the holy light of Chivalry has lost its former glory and is sadly dimmed by the choking dust of selfish, sordid, gain.

Real fraternity, by shameful neglect, has been starved until so weak her voice is lost in the courts of her own castle, and she passes unnoticed by her sworn subjects as she moves along the crowded streets and thru the din of the market place. Man's valuation of man, is by wealth and not worth; selfishness is the festive queen among humankind and multitudes forget honor, justice, love and Almighty God, and every Christian Principle in order to do homage to her, yet with the cruel heart of Jezebel, she continues to slaughter the souls of thousands of her devotees daily. God grant we Knights the Strength and Grace to continue to reject this demon of selfishness. The unsatisfied thirst for gain is dethroning reason and judgement in the citadel of the human soul, and men maddened thereby, forget their patriotic, domestic, and social obligations and duties, and fiendishly fight for a place in the favor of the goddess of glittering gain; they starve their own souls, and make sport of spiritual development.

Step No. 5

KLEAGLE:

Sirs, we congratulate you on your manly decision to forsake the world of selfishness and fraternal alienation and emigrate to the delectable bounds of the Invisible Empire, therein to become Loyal and Devoted Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. A prime purpose of this Great and Ancient Order is to develop character, practice clannishness to protect the home and the chastity of womanhood, and to exemplify a pure patriotism towards our glorious Nation and its Constitution as Lawfully written. You as Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN must be actively patriotic toward our country, and constantly clannish towards klansmen, socially, physically, morally and vocationally. Will you assume this obligation of Knighthood? \_\_\_\_\_ You must unflinchingly conform to our regulations, requirements and usages in every detail, and prove yourselves worthy to have and to hold the honors we bestow; do you freely and faithfully assume to do this? \_\_\_\_\_

Sirs, if you have any doubt as to your ability to qualify, either in body or character, as Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN, you now have an opportunity to retire from this place with the good will of the Klan to attend you; for I warn you now, if you falter or fail at this time or in the future as a klansman, in klonklave or in life, you will be banished from Citizenship in the Invisible Empire without fear or favor.

This is a serious undertaking; we are not here to make sport of you, nor indulge in the silly frivolity of circus clowns. Be you well assured that: "he who putteth his hand to the plow and looketh back is not fit for the kingdom of heaven", nor worthy of Knighthood in the KU KLUX KLAN. Do not deceive yourselves, you cannot deceive us, and we will not be mocked. Do you wish to retire?

Step No. 6

Oath of Allegiance

Kleagle : You will raise your right hand, place your left hand over your heart and repeat after me, stating your individual name after "I":

I, ----- consciously, willingly and soberly..... standing in the presence of Almighty God and these mysterious Klansmen.....do hereby pledge, swear and dedicate my mind, my heart, and my body.....to the Holy Cause of preserving Christian Civilization,.....the Dignity and Integrity of the Holy Writ,..... and the Constitution of the United States of America as originally written..... as the greatest safeguards of Justice and True Liberty ever written..... I swear that I will preserve, protect, and defend..... the Constitution of the White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi,.....and obey the laws enacted thereunder..... and the lawful orders of the Officers of the Klan. I swear that I will, wholeheartedly, embrace.....the Spirit of Christian Militancy.....which is the basic philosophy of this Order.....and I swear that I will pray for daily guidance.....to help me determine my proper balance..... between the humble and the militant approach to my problems.....in order that my arms shall always remain as Instruments of Justice.....in the Hands of Almighty God.....and not become tools of my own vengeance..... I swear that I will constantly and continuously prepare myself.....Physically, Morally, Mentally and Spiritually.....in order that I may become an increasingly useful instrument.....in the Hands of Almighty God.....and that His Will be done thru me.....as a part of His Divine Purpose. I swear that I will remain constantly alert to the satanic force of evil..... which is, and shall remain,.....my eternal enemy,.....and I swear that I will oppose and expose this force.....at every opportunity.....in Klans, Klans and in life.....

Step No. 6 (cont'd)

Oath of Allegiance

I swear that I will offer the utmost of both my Physical Courage.....and my Moral Courage.....which may require the sacrifice both of bodily comfort in combat with the enemy.....and also the sacrifice..... of my ego and prestige in daily life.....

I hereby dedicate my Being not only to combat satan.....but, God Willing ..... to the triumph.....over his malignant forces and agents here on earth. Not only will I die in order to preserve Christian Civilization..... but I will Live and Labor mightily... to Live for the Spirit of Christ in all men.

I swear that I will cleave to my brethren in this order.....and their families above all others,.....and will defend and protect them..... against all of our enemies..... both foreign and domestic.....

I swear that I will never be the cause of a breach of secrecy.....or any other act..... which may be detrimental.....to the integrity of..... The White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi.

All of these things I do swear to do.....and I will daily beseech God, my Creator and Savior, that I may be granted.....the strength.....the ability.....and the Grace..... that I may be Eminently Successful in my performance of this Sacred Obligation.....

I do hereby bind myself to this Oath unto my grave..... so help me , Almighty God.

AMEN

Step No. 7

KLEAGLE: Sirs, have you ,without mental reservation, assumed your binding Oath to the Invisible Empire?

Mortal man cannot assume a more binding oath; Character, Courage, Prayer and Devotion will enable you to keep it. Always remember, that to keep this oath means honor, happiness and life; but to violate it means disgrace, dishonor, and death. May God grant that honor, happiness and life be yours.

With this transparent, life giving, powerful, God-given fluid, more precious, and far more significant than all of the sacred oils of the ancients, I set you apart from the men of your daily association to the great and honorable task you have voluntarily allotted yourselves: Citizens of the Invisible Empire, Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN. As a Klansman, may your character be as transparent, your life purpose as powerful, your motive in all things as magnanimous and as pure, and your clannishness as real and as faithful as the manifold drops herein, and you, a vital Being as useful to humanity as is pure water to mankind.

You will kneel on your right knee.

TO THEE, O GOD: I CALL TO THEE

TRUE TO MY OATH, OH, HELP ME BE!

I'VE PLEDGED MY LOVE, MY BLOOD, MY ALL;

OH, GIVE ME GRACE THAT I NOT FALL.

Sirs, 'neath the uplifted fiery cross, which, by its Holy Light looks down upon you to bless with its Sacred traditions of the past, -- I dedicate you in body, in mind, in spirit and in life, to the Holy service of our country, our Klan, our homes, each other and Christian Civilization.

(the Kleagle then performs the dedication act in four parts on each candidate: BODY, MIND, SPIRIT and LIFE, with the dedication fluid)

KLEAGLE: Thus dedicated by us, now consecrate yourselves to the sacred cause you have entered.

Step No 8  
Dedicatory Prayer

Kleagle: Fellow Klansmen, let us pray:

Our Heavenly Father, we beseech Thee that an overwhelming Sense of Dedication will embrace these men kneeling before Thee. Look with Favor on that which they aspire, and Bless them in that which they hope to overcome.

Dedicate them, therefore, to the Fight for Right, Freedom, and a Klansman-like Spirit. Allow the Noble attitudes of Honor, Truth, and Brotherly Affiliation to ever Permeate their Lives, their Honor, their Homes and Ideals. Through Christ, our Lord, we pray.

AMEN.

Step No. 9

KLEAGLE: Sirs, you are no longer strangers or aliens among us, but are Citizens with us; and with confidence in your character that you have not sworn falsely or deceitfully in the assumption of your oath, I, on behalf of our Emperor and all Klansmen, hereby welcome you to Citizenship in the Empire of Chivalry, Honor, Industry and Love.

By the authority vested in me by our Emperor, I now declare and proclaim you a Citizen of the Invisible Empire, A White Knight of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi, and invest you with the title of ---"KLANSMAN"---, the most honorable title among Christian Men.

All klansmen present then unmask and greet the new Klansmen

CONCLUSION-

NO 157-1962  
SMC:mam

NO T-1 advised on April 28, 1964, that a state meeting of the WKKKKOM primarily for recruiters was held on April 26, 1964, at Brookhaven, Mississippi. At this meeting a three-page printed piece of material entitled "Manual for Recruiters" was distributed. Also furnished was a one-page printed sheet of paper listing 20 reasons why an individual should join the WKKKKOM.

Copies of the "Manual for Recruiters" and the 20 reasons why an individual should join the Klan are set forth as follows:

Each Recruiter must keep the FACT solidly before him at all times that he, personally, is THE ORGINAZATION as far as the new members under him are concerned. This is a tremendous responsibility. The power and capacity to build a useful or a worthless unit is almost entirely in the hands of the recruiter. The ability of a unit to perform its functions properly after being released by its recruiter is an exact measure of that recruiter's worth to this organization. In order to help and improve the ability of all recruiters to perform their tasks efficiently and adequately, this short training lecture and guide has been prepared. All recruiters should study it closely and follow it as closely as possible.

There is ONE Quality , ONE Ideal , ONE Principle , and ONE Philosophy that comes before ALL else in this organization. CHRISTIANITY . The Spirit of the Christ, Jesus , must always remain our prime, motivating Force.

The recruiter should remember this and instill and drill this into the new members constantly during his tenure. Many new members have only heard all the malicious lies which have been told concerning our activities. It is up to the recruiter to correct this impression in new members from the very first and set them on the straight and narrow path. They must be informed in no uncertain terms that while it is true that this is an ACTION organization , it acts ONLY as a careful, sober, intelligent, determined group of men SHOULD act in the face of our terrible Enemy , that is , without Malice nor Vengeance , but as Christian Militants , ABSOLUTELY DETERMINED to preserve Christian Civilization.

Each Recruiter should become more familiar with his Bible. It will help and inspire him to greater works with his units if he will PRAYERFULLY read a chapter or so just before a meeting. As we read the Works of Paul , one of the Great Kleagles of all time, we see that our current problems are not new , and they become , therefore , lighter. As our problems become lighter, our spirits begin to rise and soar , and we are able to communicate our inspiration to others and inspire them. This is the proper work of a recruiter. We must all be about it constantly.

The Physical Equipment which each Recruiter must have is as follows :

1. The Holy Bible. (preferably in a WHITE cover)
2. Ritual
3. Sword and Flag (sword points to Holy Bible, is NOT laid on top of it.)
4. Robe and Hood
5. Bottle of Pure Water and Empty Glass.
6. Fiery Cross
7. Commission from Imperial Authority
8. Pad of Applications for Citizenship
9. Pad of 20 Reasons
10. Complete file of all Organizational Literature, Directives and Forms.

The recruiter should make every effort to see that each and every ceremony and meeting is conducted in a Sober, reverent and mysterious Manner. New members must be impressed with the strictness and seriousness of our work. NO horseplay and no foolishness should be condoned. A slight amount of relaxed conversation may occur after the meeting is closed , but whilst the Holy Bible remains OPEN , Strict REVERENCE is the Order of the Day.

A brief schedule of the Order of the Work which should properly be covered by the recruiter in starting a unit from zero thru the final stage follows. When this program is carried out, each unit will understand its function by the time it is able to perform its function. It must be understood that this is a guide and not an inflexible order. However, it must be followed wherever possible , and departed from only with good reason for so doing. Recruiters must TRAIN members that they recruit.



1. Opening Prayer followed by Ceremony. (by recruiter)
2. Signs, words, grips (by recruiter)
3. Elect or appoint temporary secretary.
4. Elect or appoint temporary guard.
5. Lecture on Christianity and Secrecy. (by recruiter)
6. Furnish notebook and have secretary start Membership and Approved Roll.
7. Explain contact and 20 reasons technique. Emphasize Security. (by recruiter)
8. Arrange contact point for Recruiter at next meeting.
9. Closing Prayer and veil of Secrecy.

#### Second Meeting (1 to 15 men)

1. Opening Prayer followed by Ceremony. (by recruiter)
2. Signs, words and grips. (by recruiter with new assistant)
3. Lecture on Christianity and Secrecy. Attention to Romans 12. (by recruiter)
4. Pass out Executive Lecture of March 1, 1964 (5 page) Inform members to be questioned
5. Explain 20 reason technique. Emphasize Security in making contacts. (by recruiter)
6. Approval of new members.
7. Explain duties of Local Officers. (by recruiter)
8. Arrange contact point for recruiter at next meeting.

#### Third meeting (1 to 25 men)

1. Opening prayer followed by Ceremony. (by recruiter)
2. Signs, words and grips. (by local assistants)
3. Lecture on Christianity and Secrecy. Emphasize Bible Reading. (by recruiter)
4. Questions on 5 page lecture. (by recruiter and members)
5. Long lecture on Officers, duties, qualifications, and personality types. (recruiter)
6. Pass out charts showing officers and qualifications. (by recruiter)
7. Announce no new members at next meeting. (by recruiter)
8. Announce Officers to be elected at next meeting.
9. Issue a Kloran to be circulated among the members prior to next meeting.
10. Announce Robes to be supplied at next meeting.
11. Arrange contact point for recruiter at next meeting.

#### Fourth meeting (1 to 25 men)

1. Opening prayer followed by open meeting moderated by recruiter.
2. Recruiter discusses in detail qualifications and duties of each officer.
3. Recruiter asks each man for his introduction, qualifications and aspirations.
4. Election of E.C. and most officers.
5. Issue a Constitution to E.C., also Kloran, lectures and directives.
6. Supply Robes and collect for same.
7. Open discussion of Law and Klavern Operation. (moderated by recruiter)
8. Lecture on Intelligence Operation. (by recruiter)
9. Elect or appoint Investigative Secretary and supply with ledger notebook.
10. Approval of new members.
11. Explain 20 reason technique. Emphasize Security in Contacts. (local officers)
12. Issue Rituals to E.C., Klokard, Kladd and Nighthawk for Study.
13. Arrange contact for recruiter at next meeting.

Fifth Meeting (1 to 40 men)

1. Opening Prayer followed by ceremony. (partial participation by local officers)
2. Signs, words and grips. (local members)
3. Lecture on Christianity and Secrecy. (local officers)
4. Lecture on Law and Government by recruiter. Emphasize Investigation and Security.
5. Pass out additional 5 page lectures.
6. Open discussion of local unit operation. Push local officers into leadership.
7. Approval of new members.
8. Explain 20 reason technique. Emphasize Security in Contacts. (local officers)
9. Arrange contact point for recruiter at next meeting.

Sixth Meeting (1 to 50 men)

1. Opening Prayer followed by ceremony. (largely by local officers)
2. Signs, words and grips. (by local members)
3. Lecture on Christianity and Secrecy. (by local officers)
4. Lecture on Law and Government. (local officers assisted by recruiter)
5. Lecture on Harassment of Enemy. (by recruiter)
6. Open discussion of local unit operation. Push local officers into leadership.
7. Furnish and bill unit with typewriter and mimeo supplies.
8. Arrange contact point for recruiter at next meeting.

Seventh Meeting (1 to 60 men)

1. Opening Prayer followed by ceremony. (completely by local officers)
2. Signs, words, grips. (by local members)
3. Lecture on Law and Government. (local officers)
4. Lecture on Intelligence and Investigation. (investigator and investigative sec.)
5. Lecture on Propaganda and establish of SECRET propaganda Dep't. (recruiter and EC)
6. Lecture on Project Squad and Harassment. (Klalliff assisted by recruiter)
7. Open discussion of local unit operation. push local officers into leadership.
8. Approval of new members.
9. Explain 20 reason technique. Emphasize Security in Contacts. (by local officers)
10. Arrange contact point for recruiter at next meeting.

Eighth Meeting (1 to 60 men)

1. Opening Prayer followed by ceremony. (completely by local officers)
2. Signs, Words, Grips. (by local members)
3. Lecture on Law and Government (local members)
4. Investigative Reports. (local members)
5. Propaganda reports. (local members)
6. Discussion of Security, Intelligence, Propaganda and Harassment. (local members)
7. Lecture on Christianity. (local chaplain)
8. Approval of new members.
9. Lecture on 20 reasons technique. Emphasize Security in Contacts. (by local officer)
10. Arrange contact point for recruiter at next meeting.

Ninth Meeting

1. Under complete control and administration of local officers with whispered assistance from recruiter.

Tenth meeting

1. Under complete control and administration of the local officers.
2. Farewell address by recruiter.

Here are Twenty Reasons WHY you should, if qualified, join, aid and support the White Knights of the  
KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi:

1. Because it is a Christian, fraternal and benevolent organization.
2. Because it is a democratic organization, governed by its members.
3. Because it is a dedicated and just organization.
4. Because it is a working organization which not only talks but ACTS.
5. Because it is a very secret organization and no one will know that you are a member.
6. Because it is a legal organization and no one can be prosecuted for being a member.
7. Because it is a politically independent organization, and is not pledged to any political party.
8. Because it is a Pro-American organization that opposes any thing, person or organization that is Un-American.
9. Because it is an organization that is sworn to uphold the lawful Constitution of the United States of America.
10. Because it is composed of native-born, white, gentile and protestant American citizens who are sound of mind and of good moral character.
11. Because the goals of the KKK are the total segregation of the races and the total destruction of communism in all its forms.
12. Because the KKK has twice saved this nation from destruction as history clearly records.
13. Because there comes a time in the life of every man when he has to choose between the right or wrong side of life.
14. Because there are today many alien forces entering the United States of America bent upon its destruction.
15. Because it informs its members, and an informed citizen is a good citizen.
16. Because a Christian-like brotherhood among men must be revived in America.
17. Because one of the goals of the KKK is States' Rights and complete State Sovereignty.
18. Because neither the Conservatives nor the Liberals will save our nation, for patriots always save a nation.
19. Because it is clear now that if communism is to be defeated in America it will be done in the South and primarily in Mississippi.
20. Because the KKK needs you today to help fight America's battles.

The White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi is, of necessity, a SECRET organization. The administration of our National Government is now under the actual control of atheists who are Bolsheviks by nature. As dedicated agents of Satan, they are absolutely determined to destroy Christian Civilization and all Christians. We have nothing dishonorable to hide, but we must remain SECRET, for the protection of our lives and families.

All of our members must meet a strict set of requirements:

We are looking for, and enlisting ONLY: Sober, Intelligent, Courageous, Christian, American, White men who are consciously and fully aware of the basic FACT that their physical life and earthly destiny are absolutely bound up with the Survival of this Nation, under God. Our governmental principles are precisely those of the ORIGINAL U. S. Constitution. Our members are Christians who are anxious to preserve not only their souls for all Eternity, but who are MILITANTLY DETERMINED, God willing, to save their lives, and the Life of this Nation, in order that their descendants shall enjoy the same, full, God-given blessings of True Liberty that we have been permitted to enjoy up to now.

We do not accept Jews, because they reject Christ, and, through the machinations of their International Banking Cartel, are at the root-center of what we call "communism" today.

We do not accept Papists, because they bow to a Roman dictator, in direct violation of the First Commandment, and the True American Spirit of Responsible, Individual Liberty.

We do not accept Turks, Mongols, Tartars, Orientals, Negroes, nor any other person whose native background of culture is foreign to the Anglo-Saxon system of Government by responsible, FREE, Individual Citizens.

Our governmental system is a Constitutional Republic, primarily designed to protect the Responsible, Individual Citizens from all tyranny; which selects its representatives by both the direct and the indirect Democratic process; and recognizes the necessity for the existence of an effective Loyal Opposition to any current Administration. This type of Governmental System is unique, and found only where Anglo-Saxons control the Governmental Machinery of a Nation. With rare exceptions, people of other backgrounds simply cannot comprehend the Anglo-Saxon principle of "Equal Justice under Law" and the fact that EVERY "Right" must be balanced by an accompanying Responsibility. The inherent balance and reason of this system has little or no attraction for these persons of alien culture. They generally prefer to shirk Individual Responsibility, grab up as much material wealth as they can, and accept Centralized Authority and Dictatorship, in the hope that they can buy special favors and privileges for themselves.

The conflict between these two attitudes has now become a Life and Death matter in America. The people of the non-American cultures CAN and COULD live under the Anglo-Saxon System, but they prefer to see it destroyed. The true American Anglo-Saxons, on the other hand, CAN NOT live under a Dictatorship!

The issue is clearly one of personal, physical SELF-DEFENSE or DEATH for the American Anglo-Saxons. The Anglo Saxons have no choice but to defend our Constitutional Republic by every means at their command, because it is, LITERALLY, their Life. They will die without it.

If you are a Christian, American Anglo-Saxon who can understand the simple Truth of this Philosophy, you belong in the White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi. We need your help right away. Get your Bible out and PRAY! You will hear from us.

NO 157-1962  
SMC:mam

F. Security Measures

NO T-1 advised on June 7, 1964, that a state meeting of the WKKKKOM was held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi. Prior to gaining entrance to the actual meeting place, each car was searched by Klansmen who were on guard duty, and these Klansmen were armed with sidearms and one guard was observed to be armed with a .410 shotgun with a short barrel and a pistol grip. Also patrolling in the general area of the meeting were six other Klansmen who were on horseback. Two airplanes circled over the meeting place, and individuals in these airplanes were in communication with persons on the ground via two-way radios.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that at the state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, very close security measures were taken. Two aircraft circled over the meeting area, and there were guards on foot and on horseback patrolling the area of the meeting place. Additional guards were posted on the road leading to and from the meeting place for a distance of two miles. All of these guards were well armed, and no one was allowed to leave the meeting area during the meeting.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that all passwords used by members of the WKKKKOM have been changed. In the event a Klansman enters a town or community and desires to locate another Klansman, the first Klansman will start making inquiries regarding a family or a street spelled "Kamin." If the individual contacted is a Klansman, he will reply that he knows of no such family or street spelled "Kamin" but that he does know of such a family or street spelled "Camin."

This source added that if a Klansman observes a second individual and wishes to determine by signal if this second individual is a Klansman, the first Klansman scratches the bridge of his nose with his index finger in a horizontal position. If the second individual is a Klansman, he will answer this signal by scratching his nose in a similar manner with his left index finger.

NO T-1 advised on April 30, 1964, that the WKKKKOM has issued printed instructions entitled "Secrecy" for all members, a copy of which is set forth as follows:

40

## SECRECY

No serious person will question the fact that SECRECY is the greatest asset which this organization possesses on the Militant side of its nature. It is second in importance only to our Christian Spirit and Motivation which is the basis for our inspiration and the Cause of whatever success we may achieve.

Every member must keep the concept of SECRECY uppermost in his mind at all times as he keeps the Spirit of Christ uppermost in his heart at all times. Secrecy must become second nature to all members, and they must learn to keep still without even thinking about it.

It is very difficult for the new member to adapt himself to this concept and each recruiter must impress it in a very forcible manner on each new member from the very first. The new member is usually so thrilled and enthusiastic that he is unable to contain himself and may say or do something that will reveal his affiliation to our sharp eyed and sharp eared enemies who are all about us, watching. This danger must be recognized by the trained recruiter.

New members must be impressed with the understanding that they are "green" to the concept of Secrecy, and that they must be more than careful. "A slip of the lip, may sink the ship." The communists have a saying: "Nothing is unimportant". Our members must realize this and slip nothing by word, manner or deed that an enemy could turn into worthwhile information.

Secrecy is not only a tight lip, but a tight manner. Members should avoid "getting together" on the outside of a meeting and gossiping. This is the most deadly work, that any group of men have ever been engaged in, and we must be deadly careful about it. Avoid using the name of the organization at all times. It is not necessary to use that name in conversation with a fellow member in order to make yourself understood. Develop the habit of talking in such a way that even if someone was to overhear your conversation, he would not be able to understand what it was that you were talking about. Develop your own private, substitute names for all proper names and offices in the organization.

Secrecy is more than just not talking. True Secrecy is a HARDENED MENTAL ATTITUDE by which an individual convinces HIMSELF that he is not a member and that there is no such organization. Secrecy is Mental Discipline and necessary for Victory. When a member is so able to discipline himself, he is not going to ACCIDENTALLY make slips of tongue and manner, and until he DOES so discipline himself he will continue to make such slips.

When the Veil of Secrecy is closed, each member should immediately change his personality back to the person that he was before he became a member, and reenter the Alien world as an Alien, with the knowledge of the Organization buried deep in his consciousness.

Members should learn how to steer conversations away from subjects which are related to the organization and its work. Members should always direct the attention of aliens with whom they converse TOWARD the Communist Enemy and Sympathizers and AWAY from ourselves.

The very highest essence of Secrecy is Deliberate Deception, but only highly skilled extremely alert or gifted members should attempt this. It is extremely dangerous and requires a precise understanding of the Enemy. All members, however, should work and study in order to become proficient at this work of Deliberate Deception. When in doubt as to your ability to deceive, just remain silent and innocent.

"G"

ADVOCACY OF VIOLENCE

NO T-1 advised on May 20, 1964, and NO T-3 advised on June 5, 1964, that efforts were being made by the WKKKKOM to obtain two members from each klavern throughout the State of Mississippi who would be in a position to leave their particular areas for two or three days at a time. These members are to be sent into areas of Mississippi that are considered to be trouble spots or where demonstrations may occur, in order to help the law enforcement officers, should these officers need assistance. Members chosen will be between the ages of 21 and 35, physically fit, and will be dressed in a black suit, black tie and shoes, white Stetson hat and carrying a firearm and blackjack.

NO T-1 advised on June 7, 1964, that at a State meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi, SAM BOWERS, the Imperial Wizard, was one of the speakers. BOWERS told those present in reference to the expected demonstrations in the State of Mississippi during the summer of 1964, to stay out of trouble until "you can catch them outside the law then under Mississippi law you have a right to kill them." BOWERS stated that this was the case at "Ole Miss" and claimed that six U. S. Marshals had been killed but "Bobby" KENNEDY would not let this be known for there was nothing KENNEDY could do about it, as the Marshals were at Ole Miss illegally. It was indicated at this meeting that the WKKKKOM had 97 "projects" working and that some of these projects, not further identified, were to be completed in the immediate future.

NO T-6 advised on June 17, 1964, that a meeting of the WKKKKOM was held at Jackson, Mississippi, on June 9, 1964.

This source added that BILLY BUCKLES, the Grand Giant, told the members that the klan was sponsoring an ex-convict to do a "job" in the Jackson area, which would cost \$1,200. BUCKLES claimed that he did not know the identity of this ex-convict, but that this person would be paid \$400 in

NO (157-1962) /sw

advance and \$800 when the job was completed. BUCKLES said that this "job" was so big that it would make the death of MEDGAR EVERS look sick. This source added that a total of \$100 was contributed by the members present.

It is noted that MEDGAR EVERS, referred to above, was formerly Field Secretary for the NAACP, at Jackson, Mississippi, who was shot and killed at Jackson, Mississippi, in June, 1963.

NO T-6 advised on June 17, 1964, that as of June 15, 1964, contributions were still being solicited and that on June 15, 1964, PRICE GRAY, the Exalted Cyclops of one of the klaverns in Hinds County, Mississippi, in reference to the "job" referred to by BUCKLES, made the statement, "It looks like Tougaloo is finally going to get it." It should be noted that Tougaloo Southern Christian College is a predominantly Negro college, located about 30 miles north of Jackson, Miss., and has been a focal point of integration activities.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that at a State meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964 near Raleigh, Mississippi, the general idea conveyed by all of the State officials to the members present, was that they should keep off the streets this summer and take no action against the "agitators" that might come into their areas. Those present were urged to let local law enforcement officers handle any situation and that the members should be ready to take action only if it appeared that the local law enforcement officers would be overrun by the "agitators." This source stated that JULIUS HARPER explained to the members that violations of Federal laws should be avoided at all costs.

NO T-4 advised on May 14, 1964, that in reference to "projects", which local klaverns desire to undertake in their given district, the facts regarding a particular project other than a cross burning, are furnished to the head of the Klan Bureau of Investigation (KBI), who then conducts his own investigation to determine if permission is to be granted to the klavern to carry out the project. If the KBI approves of the project and it is of the type that requires assistance from



NO (157-1962) /sw

some other district, the KBI individual contacts the Exalted Cyclops of another klavern in another county and requests the Exalted Cyclops to send him a certain number of men. No information is given to the Exalted Cyclops of this klavern as to where his members are to be used or for what purpose and as soon as the klansmen from the other klavern arrive, the KBI man takes them to the area where the "project" is to be carried out and points out the "object" and issues instructions. When the project is completed, the klansmen then return to their own area. This source further advised that three days before a project is to be carried out, by klansmen from another area, there is no meeting of the local klavern in the area where the project is to be completed nor are there any meetings for a period of one week after the project is completed.

NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that there has been a change in the policy regarding the klavern obtaining permission to carry out a project. The new policy is to have the Exalted Cyclops of the klavern desiring to undertake a project, contact the head of the KBI in the area in which the project is to be carried out. If the head of the KBI approves, then permission of the State officials is not needed. This new procedure eliminates State officers from becoming involved in any projects and leaves the local klaverns and members more or less on their own.



NO 157-1962  
SMC:LAC

NO T-1, on June 4, 1964, provided a 2-page printed document entitled "Harrasment," which had been issued by State officers of the WKKKKOM. Set forth is a copy of the above-described document:

45

## HARRASMENT

"An Enemy's Army which has been harassed for a long time may be easily defeated."  
Old Sanskrit Proverb

Each local unit must make a through study of the technique of harassing the enemy at little or no cost to themselves. All members should tax their minds to devise new means and methods of accomplishing this important work.

In general, harassing should always have a humorous twist to it and should be in the nature of Halloween Pranks. This does not mean that it should be executed in a careless or haphazard manner. It must be done seriously and soberly and with a definite aim in mind. The purpose of preserving the humorous twist to the work is to obscure the deadly seriousness behind the work and to weaken and nullify any work that the enemy propaganda machine might use against us in connection with our work of harassment. The work should appear to be a ridiculous joke rather than the real and serious business that it is. One of the truly great weakness of our enemy is that he does not understand nor appreciate humor. Everything is a gray, drab, humorless situation to him. We can exploit this weakness by using trickery, pranksterism, wit and humor all wrapped up in a bundle that he cannot understand. We must be serious ourselves, but we should be Happy Warriors and never forget how to laugh and enjoy life even in the midst of deadly adversity.

- As far as our immediate work is concerned, harassment fulfils two important goals:
1. It provides a healthy, not-too-dangerous outlet for the Spirited Enthusiasm of the Membership and trains them to work together. If successful, it boosts morale.
  2. It always has the latent possibility of goading the enemy into premature or ill-considered action, whereby he may make a Major Mistake which we can capitalize upon.

Acts of harassment themselves must be confined to acts of minor importance as far as the alien authorities are concerned. This does not mean, of course that harassment is really unimportant. It is very important, but the Acts themselves should always appear to aliens as ridiculous and unimportant. Harassment itself should never aim at accomplishing any goal DIRECTLY. The purpose of harassment is to stir up and fret the enemy, then step back and wait for him to make a mistake, meanwhile preparing calmly and soberly to exploit any mistake that he does make to maximum advantage to ourselves, especially as regards propaganda. Careful harassment coupled with good propaganda directed against an enemy agent can expose him in his true colors and identify him to the general public of the community for the real enemy of Christian Civilization that he really is.

Some equipment which may be found useful in harassment is listed :

1. Roofing nails
2. Sugar and Molasses
3. Firecrackers
4. Snakes and Lizards
5. Mad Dogs
6. Itching Powder
7. Stink Bombs
8. Tear Gas
9. Paint
10. Lacquer thinner
11. Sling Shots, Marbles, BB guns, Air Rifles, Bow and Arrow, Crossbows
12. Blank cartridges and pistols.
13. Roman Candles
14. Skyrockets
15. Salt and pepper
16. Noismakers

In addition to the regular equipment herein listed, the proper use of the Telephone must be given tremendous weight as an effective means of harassment. Telephone numbers of all enemy agents and sympathizers should be kept in current form and listed on the roll of the Investigative Secretary. Telephone campaigns can sometimes produce wonderful results at very little cost. It should be borne in mind that many of our enemies are especially attached to their automobiles and telephones. Anything that can be done to interfere with his normal use and enjoyment of these facilities will annoy him to a great degree, and greatly disturb his operations.

All members should be careful not to get into a pattern or overdo any particular form of harassment, because effective countermeasures will always be set up against regular patterns of harassment. The harassment program should be systematic, but not of a regular pattern.

The use of sympathetic outsiders to engage in harassment is a technique that has many advantages. Many persons who are not qualified to be members for one reason or another can be stimulated into becoming effective harassers without ever knowing that they are working for this organization. This also helps to confuse the enemy investigators who can never be sure just who or what is behind any particular act of harassment. Care must be used in handling outsiders, but they can provide valuable assistance without breaching secrecy if they are properly approached and handled.

It must always be remembered that ours is a Nocturnal Organization. We work best at night and our greatest victories will be achieved at night. Cameras do not work so well at night. We must harass the enemy at night, and, in general have little or nothing to do with him in the daytime. We must stay out of daytime street fights and demonstrations if at all possible. We must remember that the communists who are directing the agitators want us to engage in pitched battles in the streets so that they can declare Martial Law. We must stand at the Ready during demonstrations in daylight hours and be prepared to move at a moment's notice, but we must try and support the regular Law enforcement authorities as disciplined assistants, rather than as a unit operating entirely on our own. Of course, this does not mean that if the regular Law enforcement units can not or will not bring the enemy under control and safeguard the community from their brutal savagery, we will not then openly take the fields of battle in the streets. This, however, should be only as a last resort, if it becomes necessary the chances of Saving this Nation and achieving a eventual victory over the Enemy will be very very slim. We must fight our enemies, but we must avoid the streets and we must avoid the daylight.

Harassment should always be executed in such a way that little or no risk is taken by our side. It should be approached from the standpoint that while only a little may be accomplished, practically nothing is risked. Always strive to make a "profit" in every contact with the enemy. That is, try to make his damage far greater than ours when the final bill is totaled.

The prime purpose of harassment which should be kept in mind at all times is that of worrying the enemy into making a mistake. Harassment should rarely aim at achieving a solid victory by itself, but only aim at producing a situation whereby the enemy may be provoked into a weak position where a victory can then be scored by our side.

Whenever an enemy is being harassed he must be carefully watched for counter attack. When he makes these counter attacks, the authorities should be brought in immediately to blame and prosecute him for the entire affair.

Harassment is done to cause the enemy trouble. It should not be done if the situation and circumstances are such that it is very likely to cause our side trouble.

Veritas et Armis

NO 157-1962

NO T-1, on June 7, 1964, provided a 2-page printed document entitled "Imperial Executive Order," which was given to the members attending a state meeting of the WKKKKOM on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi. This document sets forth plans of the WKKKKOM to be taken during the summer of 1964 against the "demonstrators." A copy of this document is set forth:

# IMPERIAL EXECUTIVE ORDER

Date : May 3, 1964

To : All Officers and Members  
Subject : Forthcoming Enemy attack and countermeasures to be used in meeting same.

THIS ORDER WILL BE READ TO OR BY AND UNDERSTOOD BY EVERY MEMBER OF THIS ORGANIZATION

It is absolutely necessary that each and every member of this organization stand fast and remain calm at this time ; while he is working deliberately to prepare himself and his unit for effective combat against the enemy.

The military and political situation as regards the enemy has now reached the crisis stage. Our best students of enemy strategy and technique are in almost complete agreement that the events which will occur in Mississippi this summer may well determine the fate of Christian Civilization for centuries to come.

This organization is the physical Spear upon which the enemy will either impale himself and perish , or sweep aside , then to proceed almost unhindered in his evil work of destroying civilization. The manner in which we conduct ourselves and use our strength this summer will determine which of these fates our Nation will follow.

This is indeed an awesome and critically responsible position in which we now find ourselves. Every member must Soberly and PRAYERFULLY face this Responsibility, and draw his strength from the Spiritual Source which tells us , deep in our hearts, that our Cause is truly Just.

It must be emphasized that our Cause is far from hopeless. The enemy, it is true, appears to have victory within his grasp , but he is vacillating at this very moment when he should be closing it. His leadership is not as united as it should be , and there is conflict and dissention in his ranks. His naked and brutal methods are coming into more complete exposure every day and he is losing public support. He must achieve his victory soon or lose the initiative to our side. If this should happen , he is doomed , and his leaders know this. Our task now is to delay and frustrate him at the very brink of his triumph.

This summer , within a very few days, the enemy will launch his final push for victory here in Mississippi. This offensive will consist of two basic salients, which have been designed to envelope and destroy our small forces in a pincer movement of Agitation , Force by Federal Troops , and Communist Propaganda. The two basic salients are as follows, listed in ONE - TWO order, as they will be used

1. Massive street demonstrations and agitation by Blacks in many areas at once, designed to provoke White militants into counter-demonstrations and open , pitched street battles, resulting in civil chaos and anarchy to provide an "EXCUSE" for:
2. A decree from the Communist authorities in charge of the National Government, which will declare the State of Mississippi to be in a State of open revolt, with a complete breakdown of Law and Order, and declaring Martial Law , followed by a massive occupation of the State by Federal Troops , with all known Patriotic Whites placed under Military Arrest. If this Martial Law is imposed , our homes and our lives and our arms will pass under the complete control of the enemy, and he will have won his victory. We will , of course , resist to the very end, but our chance of Victory will undoubtedly end with the imposition of Martial Law in Mississippi by the Communist Masters in Washington.

Our situation calls for the highest degree of combined intelligence and courage, combined with a sincere , Christian Devotion , which Christian Soldiers have ever been called upon to demonstrate. We can not permit ourselves even one mistake in combating the enemy this summer. All of our actions must be disciplined, precise , courageous and intelligent. There is no margin for error.

When the first waves of Blacks hit our streets this summer, we must avoid , open daylight conflict with them , if at all possible , as private citizens , or as members of this organization. We should join with and support local police and duly constituted law-enforcement agencies with Volunteer , LEGALLY DEPUTIZED men from our own ranks. We must absolutely avoid the appearance of a mob going into the streets to fight the Blacks. Our first contact with the troops of the enemy in the streets should be as LEGALLY -DEPUTIZED Law enforcement officers. It must ALSO be understood at this point that there are many different local police situations. Where we find corrupt and cowardly Mayors and Police , obviously , our members cannot submit to their control, but we should still try to work with them at arms length in every reasonable way possible to avoid being labelled as outlaws.

IN ALL CASES , however , there must be a SECONDARY group of our members, standing back away from the main area of conflict, armed and ready to move on very short notice who are not under the control of anyone but our own Christian officers. This secondary group must be ready to move in except in clear cases where local law-enforcement and our own



EXECUTIVE LECTURE OF MARCH 1, 1964

To be read and reread until thoroughly understood by all officers and members

The purpose and function of this organization is to preserve Christian Civilization. It has no other legitimate reason for existence, nor can any member have any legitimate reason for belonging other than to help carry out this aim.

The world, and all of the people in it are torn between two exactly opposite forces:

1. The Spiritual Force of Almighty God Championed by our Savior, Christ, Jesus.
2. The negative, materialistic force of destruction, Championed by Satan.

It is necessary that each and every member truly understand the above before he can ever become effective in this organization. It is necessary that each and every member keep a copy of the Holy Scripture close at hand at all times for frequent, careful, and PRAYERFUL reference. The Communist Conspiracy absolutely cannot be understood (and thereby successfully opposed) by any man, no matter how well educated he may appear to be, UNTIL that man has the FACT fixed clearly in his mind that when he is dealing with the Communist Conspiracy, he is dealing with an AGENCY of Satan, which owes all of its apparent successes to an evil, malignant, SUPERNATURAL Force. Until we all thoroughly realize that we are up against a SUPERNATURAL force, against which our FINITE minds and emotions and abilities are, by themselves, POWERLESS to defeat, we shall continue to suffer disappointments and defeats again and again.

Once, however, that we can bring ourselves to put our EGO aside and humbly admit to ourselves that our FINITE minds, and FINITE emotions, and FINITE abilities are, by themselves, incapable of defeating the Communist Conspiracy with its SUPERNATURAL assist from Satan, we will have taken a Tremendous step forward. We THEN, logically and practically turn and ask for assistance and strength from the ONE Source of SUPERNATURAL POWER that can overcome Satan. This is where and when we align ourselves with Almighty God, our CREATOR, our SAVIOR, and our INSPIRATION. We do not commit the popular blasphemy which says: "God is on our side", or "we are His Chosen people." Quite the contrary. WE have chosen GOD. We have placed ourselves under His direction. We have become His finite instruments with which, we earnestly pray, HE will choose to save Christian Civilization. He is our Shepherd, our Foundation, and our Strength, without which we will be hopelessly devoured by the Agents of SATAN. Let us choose, sirs, let us meditate soberly and seriously on this point. Christ has always been our Last Spiritual Hope. He is now become our Last Hope for earthly civilization and physical Life as we have come to know it under our governmental system of Equal Justice under Law. It is the Duty of every member to pray and to read his Bible every day, and it is the Duty of the Chaplain of each and every unit to see that this is being done, and to stimulate the Spiritual Awareness of all members at all times, in order that our feet remain constantly on the right path. Our Survival, and our Eventual Victory will depend upon a Constant, Christian awareness.

Every day, we hear so-called "anti-communists" and "wise men" praying aloud for The Almighty to "send us a Leader", some one who can show us the way out of this Collectivist Horror that we have let ourselves get trapped into.

Sirs, we were sent a LEADER, some Two thousand years ago. He was the last TRUE Leader that has been seen on the earth since that time. We have been Rejecting Him, in one way or another, to a greater or lesser degree, ever since that time. We have NOW come to the END of the ROAD. We are NOW, right now, each and every one of us going to begin NOW, to LIVE, IN, WITH and FOR the Spirit of Christ Jesus in ourselves and our civilized brethren about us, and thus purified, without Malice or Vengeance, begin, systematically, to DESTROY the atheistic, Satanic agents of communism in our midst, OR, we are going to see, before our very eyes, see our society degenerate into a Savage melee of Brutal, humanistic animals, snarling and fighting among themselves for the bare necessities of animal existence.

This is a CHRISTIAN, MILITANT Organization. We must, each of us, understand precisely what is meant by the combination of these two terms and govern ourselves and ACT accordingly. As Christians, we are disposed to kindness, generosity, affection and humility in our dealings with others. As MILITANTS, we are disposed to the use of physical force against our enemies. How can we reconcile these two apparently contradictory philosophies, and, at the same time, make sure that we do not violate the Divine Law by our actions, which may be held against us when we face that Last Court on the Day of Judgement? The answer, of course, is to purge Malice, bitterness and Vengeance from our hearts. To pray each day for Divine Guidance, that our feet shall remain on the Correct Path, and that all of our Act be God's will working thru our humble selves here on this earth.

We are all going to face the fact that we must Fight and Destroy our enemies in order to save our Lives, our Nation, and our Christian Civilization, but we must remember, at all times, Consciously and Constantly, that we are Christian Soldiers, and we must conduct ourselves with Honor as did our forebears of old. This is not going to be easy to do. We are all of us in a highly irritated and excited state of mind at this time. The communists in the governmental administration and their fellow conspirators in the NCAAAP are deliberately trying to goad us into making mistakes, which they can exploit to their political advantage. To counteract this, we must keep our heads and get down to WORK. We must not make the classic military blunder of permitting the enemy to choose the battleground and set the conditions of the battle. We must design our OWN attack program, AND STICK TO IT without distraction!!!

The affairs in our own domestic house have been in turmoil for several months, but we can now see that we now have a reasonable chance to achieve a sound and stable government under our new constitution. The entire question of success or failure of this organization is going to rest with the individual member, and how well he is going to be able to make his local unit function. The new constitution was deliberately designed to make the leading offices as unimportant as possible, since any student of communist technique knows that any organization which depends on a powerful FUERHER can easily be wrecked, simply by killing the Fuhrer, but that a MATERIALLY LOOSE, Decentralized Organization of Careful, Sober, Christian MILITANTS, who are RIGIDLY UNITED in principle and devotion, and who have trained themselves to think for themselves in the midst of confusion and emergencies, will constitute a Force in Being which will be very difficult to destroy. Any man can be killed, but an IDEAL of CHRISTIAN MILITANCY which lives and burns in the hearts and minds of each and every member of this order, will NEVER be destroyed, and THAT is what is IMPORTANT to us at this time.

\*\*\*\*\*

The Militant phase of our organization at the local level is divided into three Primary Branches or Fields of Work, with almost infinite subdivisions under them. These Three Primary Branches are: 1. SECURITY, 2. INTELLIGENCE, 3. PROPAGANDA.

When a local unit is FIRST, maintaining a high degree of Christian Spirit among all of its members, and THEN maintaining absolute Secrecy and Military Protection and Security in connection with all phases of its work, and THEN maintaining a constant flow of INTELLIGENCE Information concerning all phases of enemy activity in their local area, to the higher headquarters, together with recommendations, and THEN systematically operating a verbal and printed PROPAGANDA network in their own area, in order to convince the average citizen, that OUR organization is a necessary and worthwhile asset to the Community, while those who oppose us are Dangerous Enemies who are responsible for all of the trouble in the local area; WHEN, a local unit is doing all of these things, and maintaining all of these phases of our work, Efficiently, Continuously and Simultaneously, Then it can be said of the Officers and members of that unit, that they are TRULY accomplishing the PURPOSE for which this organization was designed.

Volumes can, and have been written on SECURITY, INTELLIGENCE and PROPAGANDA. We will discuss them only briefly here, and each local unit should obtain some of the many worthwhile books available on these subjects, and the local officers should drill this information into the membership at frequent intervals, some of it at every meeting.

SECURITY takes in 1. The ability of a unit and its members to remain undetected by outsiders. 2. The ability of a unit to protect its meetings from detection and intrusion from outsiders. 3. The ability to protect the families of the membership from outside forces. 4. The ability to protect the entire community from outside forces. Obviously, only the first ability is within the immediate grasp of a new unit. The other abilities must be acquired thru skill, discipline and patience. But each unit should start immediately to work on acquiring and refining the first.

Let us start with a few PROVEN rules and see that they are STRICTLY observed:

1. Be careful that you are not followed in going to and from meetings. Do not park large numbers of cars around meeting places. Go in groups in one car, or park several blocks away and walk. Train yourself to see yourself as a skilled detective would see you. Always behave in a normal, average manner. You may ACT foolish in public, but you must BE careful.
2. In recruiting new members, always learn as much as possible, and make sure that he is strictly reliable before you approach him. Just being a "Conservative" or a "segregationist" is not enough. WE are looking for men who are Christian, American Patriots, to whom all secondary issues are SECONDARY. Do not hesitate to ask for an investigation on any proposed new member that you do not know. When in doubt, SCRATCH. A good man can always be brought in later, but a bad one causes real turmoil. Remember, the men who join you are going to be walking around with YOUR life in THEIR hands. Do not object to a good man simply because you have a personal grudge against him. This is a Christian organization and grudges must be

3. Always have several secret meeting places and mail drops in reserve so that you can switch on short notice. Change meeting places frequently, but do not confuse your own members about this.
4. Each unit must have one officer designated as a Security Officer who shall watch and criticize the other members for unsound conduct, loose talk or actions, carelessness etc. The local unit head will demand obedience to Security matters at all times for all members. A schedule of small fines for careless members should be set up at once.
5. Assume that all telephones are tapped (which they probably are). Learn to talk over the telephone in code in short, quick sentences. Talk in such a way that no outsider could understand the meaning of what you are saying. Use public phones.
6. Always use deceptive language when sending letters. Do not sign letters or any other paper in connection with this organization. **USE YOUR NUMBER.** Write with a typewriter that cannot be traced to you. On very important messages, write with the message enclosed in an envelope after it has been wrapped in carbon paper or tinfoil or something that will short circuit the cute infra red reading machines our enemies are now using to check PATRIOTIC (but not communist) mail. Never put a return address on a letter unless it is typewritten and completely fictitious. Seal all joints on the envelope with Scotch tape. Always try to mail letters from as far away from your home as possible; another city, if convenient. Each and every member is required to obtain two pairs of gloves. One pair of DARK, cheap cotton gloves, and one pair of high quality rubber gloves. These gloves must be worn at all times when handling printed material that is to be sent out, or when handling any other type of material that can be traced by fingerprints.
7. Occasionally, organize a systematic mailing campaign to see that certain of our enemies start receiving all kinds of "wild" suspicious mail, implicating him in all kinds of subversive plots and schemes. This will confuse the postal pimps and help protect our other members. Also, in reverse, you should try to act like you are just a pinko yourself who is really against our organization and wishes that everybody would just be "peaceful". Do this without encouraging any one else to believe this way, however. It is just as important to TRICK, CONFUSE and DECEIVE our enemies as it is to fight them. Each member must do his share of both.
8. Keep all records and communications at an ABSOLUTE MINIMUM and carefully hidden and in code. Keep them in such a manner that they can easily and quickly be destroyed. Always include a large number of enemy names on the list of any of our records so that the list will be confusing to any outsider.
9. Observe the "need to know" rule. This means that no officer nor member should have any information that he does not absolutely have to have in order to perform his duty. No member should feel "left out" because he is denied such information. Instead, every member should strive to avoid knowing anything that he does not need to know. Modern techniques of drugs, hypnosis and brain manipulation, have made it impossible for any man to withhold information under capture. Our only defense against this is that a man cannot tell what he does not know.
10. All members in a local unit should informally segregate themselves into groups according to the "name" of being a patriot that they have in their community. Under group A would be those who are known to be members by the Public or the Law enforcement agencies. Under group B are those whose are not known to be MEMBERS, but who are recognized as being patriots in their community. Under group C are members who are not generally recognized as being outspoken patriots. Under group D are members who are unknown even to the other members of the unit, except for the one who SPECIALLY recruited him. All members should be very careful in having any outside contact with any members who are in a different group than themselves. Each member must constantly respect the Secrecy and Security of any other member and never reveal the identity of any member to another member without Specific permission on each occasion.
11. If you are already known to be a member or an outspoken patriot, you should start right away to change your public "image" to that of a person who has become disillusioned with the "right wing" and the "conservative" movement in general. You must be careful not to discourage any one else when you are doing this, however.
12. Do not write patriotic letters to magazines or newspapers under your own name. It is OK to write, if you have the ability, but don't sign a correct name or address. Use a typewriter at all times. Never WRITE a letter in handwriting.
13. Each local unit must maintain a squad of at least 8 well armed men, each man with a minimum of 50 rounds of ammunition. This squad should hike, drill and shoot together frequently and become proficient as an infantry squad. This squad will be the guard unit for the meetings.
14. A reserve supply of arms and ammunition should be cached or buried in several places within range of the unit, so that if an overnight crackdown of arms possession comes, the unit would not be disarmed. The "blue ribbon" weapons of the unit must always be kept in a secure and handy place. The squad should have among its arms both short range saturation fire weapons and medium and long range precision accuracy weapons. Squad members should become proficient with the knowledge and use of the latest and simplest home-made weapons. The local unit treasury should help in the purchase of any expensive arms that might impose an undue hardship on an individual squad member. However, as a general rule, it may be said that each squad member furnishes his own basic arms.



INTELLIGENCE consists of the gathering and transmission of all information concerning the enemy, or weaknesses or leaks in our own organization. In a properly administered local unit each man will be designated to watch and turn in regular reports concerning the habits and activities of ONE certain enemy. In addition, all members are charged to be on the alert at all times for any other additional information. All such information must be written up and turned in at each meeting to the local investigator, (or in his absence to the Investigative Secretary, who is a separate officer from the regular Local Unit Secretary, who is, primarily, an ATTENDANCE OFFICER rather than an Investigative Officer.) The point of this is, of course, to recognize the fact that the Investigator must have a private Secretary to assist him in the orderly arrangement of Investigative Data. The local investigator will maintain a file on each of the regular members of the enemy camp, and an additional file for general information and activity involving transient enemies. The local investigator will transmit all timely information at once to the province investigator together with any comments or remarks concerning the urgency of the matter to be covered. Also, the vote of the local unit concerning the wishes of the local unit regarding any Militant activity must be transmitted thru the office of the Province Investigator to the higher headquarters. All members must realize that ALL current information concerning communist activity must be turned in at once. It must also be realized that this is not a gossip society where enemy activity is discussed back and forth until it is worn out or the members have become so excited that they are ready to form a lynch party. Each report is to be written up PRIOR to the meeting by the individual member. After all reports have been turned in, any member who desires some discussion on his report may so request the Head, who will order the report read and discussed. ALL reports must be written up and turned in before they are discussed on the floor of the meeting. Investigation is a 24hr. process. The State Executives must know what is going on in the local areas without having to depend upon the newspapers and radio. All of the local units must gather and feed this information constantly and continuously. Car tags, owners names, car descriptions, physical descriptions of persons, photograph of communists agents in governmental office, information pimps hiding behind offices of authority, armament, dress, techniques, etc., etc., etc., As long as a unit is functioning it will be expected to pour out a constant stream of information. Local units must not become discouraged if action appears to be delayed. Fighting Communists is a slow, necessarily careful, deadly business. Hasty action will lead to either the bastille or the cemetery. Remember, ALWAYS, we are in this war to WIN it, not just to FIGHT it. Continuous, Current, Correct Information is VITAL to the success of this organization. KEEP SENDING IT IN !!!

\*\*\*\*\*

PROPAGANDA is the weapon of modern war which our organization uses to convince the public that we are all good, and those who oppose us, or criticize us, or attempt to interfere with our activities in any way are all BAD, and are dangerous enemies of the Community. We must always keep the public on our side. As long as they are on our side, we can just about do anything we want to do to our enemies with impunity. If the public can be turned against us, our most Christian Acts will be made to appear wrong by our Satanic Enemies of the Established Press. Keepin the Public on OUR side, and against our enemies is the Vital Task of the Propaganda Dep't in each local unit. Our most important propaganda instruments at this time are Underground Newspapers. They are just as valuable in this war as bullets, and our enemies are actually more afraid of them than bullets. There are three ways that we can destroy an atheist or traitor in the community. They are :1. Socially, 2. Economically 3. Physically. The weapon of propaganda can accomplish the first two in nearly all cases, and it should at least precede and follow up the Action in the third case, if practical. The Will and Capability of Liberals, Comsymps, Traitors, Atheists and Communists to resist and subvert Christian, American Principles MUST BE DESTROYED. This is our Sacred Task. If our enemies can be humiliated and driven out of the community by Propaganda, well enough. If they continue to resist, they must be physically destroyed, before they can damage our Christian Civilization further, and destroy us. This is plainly and simply SELF DEFENSE. The public is now ready to accept this fact. Our propaganda efforts must get them to accept it. The State Organization will, from time to time, publish and distribute a State newspaper, and will assist local units in getting started in their own local distribution of printed matter. Each local unit must have the capability of WRITING, PRINTING and DISTRIBUTING their own Propaganda. The local propaganda must never be identified with the Classic Name of the Organization. Each local unit will have its own name for its newspaper, and it will be sympathetic in tone to our organization, but will be "Independent" in name. The name of each local publication should be well thought out to inspire the sense of Thrill and Mystery in the average reader. Spend a lot of time on the name and banner of your local publication. This is propaganda in itself. The materials which are necessary to operate a propaganda department in a local unit are a typewriter, mimeograph machine and supplies. All of this must be obtained in such a manner that it cannot be traced. About 4 or 5 men in the unit should be assigned to this work, usually under the Ritual and Lecture Officers, and the details of the actual operation should be unknown to the other members. The composing and printing of propaganda require skill but are in themselves, not particularly dangerous. When the time comes to distribute the Underground material. Danger really enters the picture. Of all the methods of Distribution

Mailing is probably the safest, although it is expensive and should not be relied upon entirely. Mail distribution is accomplished by preparing a mailing list in advance of people who are known to be sympathetic to our cause and who will distribute the copies when they receive them. ALSO, on this same list, should be included a substantial number of the enemy in order to protect our sympathizers from being identified thru the postal dept. In order to speed things up and avoid a long typing list for each issue, the mailing list should be cut on a stencil, and about 50 copies run off. These copies can then be cut up and pasted on the envelopes for the addresses. The return address on each envelope should be the rubber stamped name of some long deceased Patriot such as J. Singleton Mosby, T. Jackson, R.E. Lee, G. Washington etc. The best places to send copies for distribution are Cafes, News stands, Barber Shops, Service Stations, Hotels, Tab rooms etc. If you have a college near your area, find out the names of some of the "good boys" and see that they get plenty of copies. One good safe method of distribution is to stash a bundle of copies in a hidden place with a couple of bucks in it. Then call someone who you think will be interested in earning the fee and tell them to go pick them up and put them out. If he does OK, you can give him some repeat business. Each member needs to scheme constantly for new ways and methods of distribution. The method must be changed often, because our enemies are going to be laying traps all the time. As soon as you have a distribution method down pat, you had better start changing it because it is getting OBSOLETE. It cannot be overemphasized too much that the DISTRIBUTION of Underground propaganda MUST be kept separated from those who are writing and printing the material. The enemy will spend tremendous efforts to track down the source of propaganda, and he must be frustrated from so doing. Be careful that your supplies are not being checked and observed. This is a dangerous point in the operation. Try to buy supplies in large enough quantities to where you can operate for long periods of time without buying any more. Try to buy supplies out of town or out of state. Always wear gloves when working with printed material. DON'T GET CAUGHT!!! The posting of Underground Material on Public Bulletin Boards has a wonderful effect on Morale and the Spirit of the members and Citizens. Always try to keep them covered, if the risk is not too great. Propaganda is the one weapon that we have at hand today that can be successfully used against the enemy in AGGRESSIVE fashion. If we will use it properly we can force him to fight on our terms rather than we having to fight on his. It is possible that we can use this weapon into goading our enemies into making mistakes. If we can begin to do this consistently enough, we can DEFEAT him. When propaganda is properly used, it actually disturbs the enemy more than the killing of his agitators. Scientific communists fear the weapon of Patriotic Propaganda more than any other. We must use this weapon constantly and efficiently against our enemies in order to keep the public on our side. The public must always be made to feel that WE are the ones who are doing the GOOD work and that those who oppose us are foul traitors, scoundrels and blackguards. We must never give an enemy an even break. This is a life and death struggle. We must strive at all times to break and destroy our enemies, while maintaining good relations with the public. As long as we have the public with us we can handle our enemies any way that we please, but if our propaganda fails, and our enemies turn the public away from us, THEY will be able to slaughter us. The most effective trick of propaganda that we can use is actually a true one at this time. We must constantly appear as the Honorable Underdog: David and Goliath, Daniel in the Lions den, the cold and hungry Continentals at Valley Forge etc., but we must never let the Spirit of the Underdog depress us. Actually we are not really the underdog, if we are aligned with Almighty God, although from the purely Materialistic standpoint, we are literally, overwhelmed. Propaganda, of course, is based on the materialistic standpoint, which it is sad to say, is about all the public appears to be able to comprehend. The importance of propaganda in this struggle simply cannot be overemphasized. If we can mould and maintain favorable public opinion, we can attain our objective, God willing. If we permit our enemies and opponents to convince the public that THEY are Good and WE are Bad, we will eventually lose, regardless of how many of the enemy that we kill. Every member must understand this thoroughly. Now let's get off it and on it!!

\*\*\*\*\*

This has been only a very brief and sketchy outline of the basic fundamentals of this organization. It will be supplemented from time to time. All officers are required to lecture the members on these fundamentals at every opportunity. State officers will be checking from time to time to see that this is being done. A good set of books on Guerilla warfare should be kept in each unit and studied by all personnell. Those who write the propaganda will do well to read Col. Virgil Ney's book: "Notes on Guerilla Warfare" available from Command Publications, Box 6505, N.W. Station, Washington 15, D.C. Cost: \$3.50, postpaid.

VERITAS et ARMIS

- Members --- County----- Unit # --- Sub District--- District #-----
- 1-Do you ask "GOD" for daily Guidance? Yes--- No---
  - 2-Are you aware of the purpose and seriousness of this organization? Yes---No---
  - 3-Are you prepared and ready to obey all the constitutional laws of this organization? Yes--- No---
  - 4-Are you prepared and ready to keep your mouth shut about all things that transpire in this organization to anyone whatsoever outside this organization to the extent of staking your life to enforce this order? Yes--- No---
  - 5-Are you completely dedicated to this organization and it's entire membership and to the cause which we have volunteered to foster? Yes--- No---
  - 6-Are you prepared and ready to place reason and good judgement above all of your personal reasons and work united so that we will win the final battle even if we do lose some of the in between ones? Yes--- No---
  - 7-Will you teach yourself not to become discouraged and quit- whenever things do not go to suit you-or if it seems that things are going to slow- and will you at that time step forward and make suggestions that will help - and encourage everyone else to work harder for our cause? Yes---No---
  - 8-Do you understand that this is your organization and that it's membership and reputation will be what you help make it? Yes--- No---
  - 9-Will you strive to further educate yourself on today's problems and will you convey your knowledge to others so we will have a better chance of winning? Yes--- No---
  - 10-Are you aware of how near we are to becoming slaves? Yes--- No---
  - 11-Will you pledge your vote with all the rest of us to throw a block vote as the communist, jews, catholics and niggers do- even if you have to vote against your own father, brother, or best friend? Yes---No---
  - 12-Did you join this organization to further benefit christian civilization by your personal sacrifice-even death if that be necessary? Yes---No---
  - 13-Could you tolerate anyone whom you might know who joined for selfish reasons? Yes---No---
  - 14-Would you ever take any action on your own using the name of this organization, that might bring dishonor or disgrace to this organization or a fellow member? Yes---No---
  - 15-Does your word when given to a fellow member mean as much as life itself to you? Yes---No---
  - 16-Do you promise to never give an excuse to get out of doing something asked of you by a fellow member? (within reason Of course) Yes---No---
  - 17-If such a day ever arrives and it is very possible it will- will you go with your fellow members and face the cold steel of the bayonette, look down the flaming muzzle of a machine gun, Face to consummation hell of war, hear the dying screams of your fellow members, knowing that you too face that last finality (DEATH)? Yes---No---
  - 18-Do you have the spiritual courage for this? Yes---No---
  - 19-Do you have the moral courage for this? Yes---No---
  - 20-Are you physically equipped to do this? No---Yes---
  - 21-Have you been fooling yourself about what we may have to do before this is ended? Yes---No---
  - 22-Does the future of your children, your State, your Country, your Freedom, mean enough to you to die for it if necessary? Yes---No---
  - 23-Are you are you can look the F.B.I. Or anyone else in the eye and say nothing if need be, even if it means going to prison or worse? Yes---No---
  - 24-Have you understood all the above questions thoroughly? Yes---No---
  - 25-Have you answered each and every one truthfully to the best of our ability and knowledge? Yes---No---
  - 26-Knowing that it will probably take all the above requirements and probably more to be a Klansman are you sure beyond a reasonable doubt of your ability to be a Klansman? Yes---No---

Test Prepared By The Director Of The Klan Bureau Of Investigation # 23

All Members are to take test. And test are to be turned over to the J.W. at the next state meeting, The time has passed for any member to sit idly by and do nothing, since there is a duty and a place for each and every one,

NO 157-1962

On March 24, 1964, Reverend WILLIAM DAVIS, Mississippi Baptist Seminary, Jackson, Mississippi, provided a leaflet entitled "The Most Awful Disease of Our Time" which Rev. DAVIS advised had been distributed throughout Lincoln County, Mississippi. Set forth is a copy of the above-described leaflet:

# THE MOST AWFUL DISEASE OF OUR TIME

It's an ill government indeed, that will tolerate, much less advocate, and enforce, dissension, unrest — and even violence — among its own people. It seems stupid indeed that any government, most especially the government of the United States of America, would help a small minority group of its own people overthrow the majority of its own people, using all the force at this Government's disposal to do so; especially when the majority that is being overthrown is the absolute backbone and total support of this Government — and the minority that is doing the overthrowing and trying to gain control, is now and always has been a 75% "kept" people, by the knowledge, labor, money, and good will of the majority. We are not heading for serious trouble --- WE ALREADY HAVE serious trouble when a people's government will bow down to a small, filthy, bearded Communist mongrel, just ninety miles from our doorstep, but on the other hand send all its whole military might — armed to the teeth and ready to kill all its own people within an entire state, if necessary — to see that one black man is placed in supremacy over that State (including the Governor of that State, — all the elected officials of that State) and to hell with the feelings of the people of that State who have worked very hard to make the State prosperous, and a decent place to live.

The very fact that our government is in full support of this revolutionary movement to divide its own people and bring about an all-out shooting war, is absolutely baffling.

Can it be that the Communists have already taken over?

Are we heading toward another Nazi Germany, and another Hitler within this Government?

There is certainly something very strange about all this that just does not, and never will, make things come out for the betterment of the United States of America. On the contrary, it will be our downfall and total annihilation if allowed to continue. The people whom we have elected to run the affairs of this nation are either very stupid or have joined a conspiracy to sell us all out, and that is a fact!

The leaders of our Country will spend billions of dollars and go anywhere in the World to sit down and talk to a Communist and make all kinds of concessions with him on any matter, to keep him pacified while he is infiltrating every phase of our lives in this country and brainwashing the American people, and cutting the very heart out of these United States of America, and destroying all things that are decent.

As yet, not one official of the United States government has tried to make any concessions with the Southern American white man, over his plight. We suppose the Southern States of America and their citizens are not worthy of consideration. Is it possible that the only way we will ever be recognized here in the South will be to pull out of the United States of America, get us a real black man with lots of wool on his head, who is an avowed Communist, or a member of the mau-mau, who has at least one white English slut for a wife, and join the United Nations? At this time we will be heard, and listened to by the entire World, and the United States of America will sup-



port us with all its purse power, and military might, and, then they will let us tell them how to run the government of the United States, and the people within. This is the extreme you have to go to nowadays to get any voice at all in what is to happen to civilization.

The meaning of the word American Patriot has also been changed by the Communist, brainwashed American 'people. It now means fanatic, hot-head, extremist, and ignorant.

The only thing an American citizen can get nowadays from his government is an increase in taxes, so there will be more money available to support the Communist red and black satellites, and the poor old American negro that you see driving these new Cadillacs up and down the road, while you are working your behind off trying to pay doctor bills, grocery bills, notes on a home for your wife and children, clothes for them and many other things that you know are right and decent.

We bet that you are driving a five to nine year old car that half the time you can't afford to buy gas to go to Church with your wife and children; and if you could afford the gas you had to cut the collection plate short at Church or some other bill. We bet if you check real close on that poor old Southern negro driving that Cadillac, he has two or more negro women on Welfare that are drawing checks for half a dozen illegitimate negro kids of his — and we'll bet you find them living in a shack, with very little to eat, practically no clothes or running around naked; and we'll bet the father of those illegitimate negro kids is out in his new Cadillac, hustling new members for the NAACP, and stealing half the dues he collects, and getting another negro woman pregnant for the Welfare Department to take care of. And we'll bet the mother of those same kids is out begging some White person for something, trying to make

everybody feel sorry for her whole race; but we'll also bet if you offered her a job, she would say "Well I'se just feel's too bad to work today, but if you white folks will lend me five dollars I will come back next week and work it out"; and if she does come back she will steal you blind, and leave while you are gone; and since they are already wards of the state and the all-powerful government, there's not one damn thing you can do about it — and if they go to jail, well, that's free room and board for a few days and a chance to rest, (again at your expense.) They don't go to Church anymore — they go to the Church house for a NAACP meeting to plan their strategy on how they can agitate the White folks that treat them so mean!

The Federal Government says that these people are to be placed in a position of society in life above you and me, and that we are to treat them as our equal and better — that our kids have to go to school with them, live with them, marry them, and if we don't, they will send the armed forces down here to stab our children with bayonets, shoot them in the heads with tear gas, beat them over the heads with black jacks, and billy clubs, and shoot you if you say anything about it.

You have all seen the Governors of the Southern States try to defend us with the written law of the Constitution of the United States of America, and they just pushed them aside as though there were no such thing as a Governor or a Constitution. These wonderful people of ours who have tried so hard to defend us with the law have been made jokes of by the communistic federally controlled news media and slandered on television to the whole world, and lied about by this same news media until it is absolutely disgusting to turn on a television set. These same Southern Officials have been fined and threatened by such people as the Maggot-in-

Human-Flesh — none other than Chief Justice Earl Warren, who does not enforce the law but makes his own as he sees fit, under the past and present administration on Capital Hill. There is nothing wrong with America. There is nothing wrong with the Constitution of the United States of America. There is much wrong with the parasites who have the reigns of this great Nation in their hands. There is much wrong with you White people who are sitting idly by with your fiddles, while America is screaming for help! All you have to do is stand up together one time and say: "Now that's it, we have had enough"! We do not believe there will be any shots fired if it's done soon. You know the Negroes, Jews, Communists, and some religious groups stand together. They stand together to destroy you, the White American Protestant gentile citizen. So what in GOD'S name will it take to make some of you white men and women stand together and speak your minds?

Do something to correct this situation now, while you still have a chance. Tomorrow could very well be too late.

Write a letter to your Mayor, Chief of Police, Sheriff, State Representative, Governor, your Congressman, to J. Edgar Hoover; yes, and even to the President of the United States — even tho we doubt if this one will help. But, let them all know how you feel. Let them know that you have had about all you can take: let your State officials know that you are behind them and where you stand, and mean it!

Talk to your children. Teach them what is going on in their country. Keep them from being brainwashed at school and with television shows. Teach them that America was not won on Liberalism, but was won by people who had guts enough to call a spade a spade any time, any place, on any occasion.

If Americans would teach this to their children, and live by it themselves, Communism would soon vanish behind the iron curtain, and the parasites in our own government would have the exact dose of antibiotic needed to destroy them. Then the right kind of capable, dedicated people would replace them because the replacement would come from you or one of your children to whom you taught the American way of life!

So you see: The answer to our problem is for everyone to do his or her share to correct it. Stick together and let your voice be heard. (loud and clear.)

There is a saying that is very true: "There is not enough darkness in the entire world to put out the light from one small candle". And just as true, there are not enough Communists or parasites in the whole world to kill the spirit of one honest-to-God American.

The White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi are native white Mississippians and are not affiliated with any other Klan organization possibly operating within this state headed by people outside this state. We are solely responsible for this and all other work done by The White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi and that alone!



### **What Will Our Descendants Be? Anglo-Saxon or Mulatto ???**

With all the racial propaganda by the NAACP and their white stooges, and as the years roll by the prophesy and words of Abraham Lincoln may become a reality. At the rate we are now moving, in another hundred years the Ethiopian or mulatto will be the rulers of our Anglo-Saxon nation, founded by our great forefathers of Virginia and Massachusetts.

You cannot build in a Democracy a nation inside a nation of two antagonistic races. The future American must be Anglo-Saxon or Mulatto.

You can never have social and political equality with the Negro without asking him to your home sooner or later. If you ask him to your house, he will break bread with you at last. And if you seat him at your table, he takes the right to ask your daughter's hand in marriage.

The man or woman of Negro ancestry, though a century removed, will suddenly breed back to a pure Negro child, kinky-headed, flat-nosed, thick-lipped, black skinned. ONE DROP of Negro blood in your family could push it backward three thousand years in history.

*In a debate with Judge Douglas at Charleston, Illinois, September 18, 1858, Mr. Abraham Lincoln expressed his views and his stand on the racial question, in part as follows:*

"I am not nor ever have been in favour of bringing about in any way the social and political equality of the white and black races! I am not nor ever have been in favour of making voters or jurors of negroes, nor of qualifying them to hold office, nor to intermarry with white people. I will say in addition to this that there is a physical difference between the white and black races which I believe will forever forbid the two races living together on terms of social and political equality: and inasmuch as they cannot so live, while they do remain together there must be the position of the inferior and superior, and I am, as much as any other man, in favour of having the superior position assigned to the white race."

*Dedicated to maintain and extend the dignity, heritage and rights of the  
White Race of America.*

Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, James Monroe, even Booker T. Washington favored segregation.  
**DON'T DESTROY—Pass it along—Enclose in your letters—Give to your pastor, your politician, your school teacher. Maintain the dignity, heritage and rights of the White Race.**

NO 157-1962

On March 24, 1964, Reverend DAVIS also furnished a 1-page printed leaflet containing a poem about the WKKKKOM. Reverend DAVIS advised that this leaflet had been distributed throughout Lincoln County, Mississippi.

Set forth is a copy of the above-described leaflet:

62

PUBLISHED by The WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN STATE OF MISS.

LINCOLN COUNTY

In America, the Beautiful, the home of the brave,  
There seems little concern over this nation to save,  
Where waving Old Glory in all its light,  
You will get a call from Washington saying you are far to  
the right.

Or if you are patriotic, and an anti-communist talker,  
What will it get you? Ask General Walker!

Is this still America, the land of the free?

Five will get you ten it soon won't be.

But hark! In the distance, do I hear a rumble,

Such as the roar of a cannon or a clap of thunder?

It's coming from DIXIE; Glory be!!

Where good men are not afraid to take a stand

To save this precious and noble land.

They number in the thousands, this courageous band,

God go with them, the KU KLUX KLAN.

Gallant men these, tried and true,

Dedicating their lives to protect us and you.

Now listen, you COMMUNIST and NIGGERS and JEWS.

Tell all your buddies to spread the news.

Your day of judgment will soon be nigh,

As the Lord in his wisdom looks down from on high.

Will this battle be lost? NEVER! I say.

For the KU KLUX KLAN is here to stay !!!

\*\* If you wish to become one of us, just tell a few of your friends,  
and we will do the rest.

NO 157-1962

NO T-3, on May 1, 1964, furnished a copy of the "Kloran" of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi.

Set forth on the following pages is a copy of the above-described "Kloran:"

64

THE KLORAN

OF

THE WHITE KNIGHTS

OF

THE

KU KLUX KLAN

REALM OF MISSISSIPPI



# THE KLAN KREED

IN THE BEGINING GOD; ETERNAL, INFINITE CREATOR AND HIS SON, JESUS CHRIST, OUR CRITERION OF CHARACTER, OUR SAVIOUR. IN THIS WE PLACE ALL OUR FAITH.

We know no safe depository of the ultimate powers of society but the people themselves, and if any think them not enlightened enough to exercise their control with wholesome discretion, we believe the remedy is not to take the powers from them, but to inform discretion by education.

We believe there can be no compromise on the matter of the segregation of the Races.

We believe that for any single American citizen to survive the final battle that will be waged by the International Communist Conspiracy, America and its Christian Constitutional form of government must survive.

We believe with unqualified faith The Holy Bible, Romans 12:1, "I beseech you therefore brethern, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, Holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service"

We believe that the Holy Bible and The Constitution Of The United States of America are the Greatest Safeguards of true liberty, Justice and the Dignity of man ever devised.

We believe that failure to know the enemy, failure to understand him on all fronts, failure to prepare completely to battle him to the ultimate end in defense of this great nation will give him aid and a comfort. To give the enemy aid and comfort according to the Constitution Of The United States Of America is Treason.

We believe that our future will not redeem our past. We will only drift from one terrible fiasco to another in complete legarthy unless we come to realize that there can be no compromise on the battlefield; no halfway in the fight for the preservation of our religion and freedom; it must be all or nothing. We now rest our case to your courage. Our accusers are persons, not America, our objective is freedom, not peace.

We believe that the crowning glory of a Klansman is to serve-----  
NON SILBA SED ANTHAR-----NOT FOR SELF, BUT FOR OTHERS.

THE KLAVERN OFFICERS

THE EXALTED CYCLOPS-----The president or Officer in charge

THE KLALIFF-----The vice President or Second officer  
in charge.

THE KLOKARD OR KLEAGLE-----The Lecturer, Reader and Officer who  
administers the oaths to new members.

THE KLUDD-----The Chaplin or religious Officer.

THE KLIGRAPH-----The secretary.

THE KLABEE-----The Treasurer

THE KLADD-----The Conductor or ceremonial officer

THE KLAROGO-----The Inner Guard, responsible for the  
guarding of the inside of the Klavern.

THE KLEXTER-----The outer guard, responsible for the  
guarding of the outside area of the  
klavern.

THE KLOKAN-----The investigator.

THE KLOKANN-----The board of four investigators which  
are private to the Klokan.

THE KLEPEER-----A voting delegate responsible for att-  
ending the sessions of the Klanburge-  
sses and representating the Klavern.

THE NIGHT HAWK-----The Officer in charge of the new men  
while they await to be inducted.

THE SENATOR-----A county officer or voting delegate to  
sit in the Klonvocation and represent  
the county there.

67



# THE STANDING KLAVERN COMMITTEES

**ALIEN INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE**-----A committee of an odd number of Klansmen to investigate aliens for their citizenship in the Klan. Only those aliens are investigated who do not receive complete rejection when they are recommended.

**MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE**-----A committee to insure the regular attendance of all Klansmen and to study those Klansmen who have lax attendance records and make recommendations to the Klavern.

**BUILDING COMMITTEE**-----A committee of Three Klansmen to make sure the Klavern has a safe and secret meeting place.

**POLITICAL EDUCATION COMMITTEE**---A Five man committee to study books, magazines, bookstores, newsstands, newspapers, school books, publications, literature in general and make the necessary recommendations to the Klavern: To obtain good propaganda and reading material and circulate it among the Klansmen.

**VOTER REGISTRATION COMMITTEE**---A committee to study the overall and complete voting records in a county: to sponsor voter registration drives of the white people: to study and watch the negro voting activity.

**PRINTING COMMITTEE**-----A committee to secure the secret and proper printing of propaganda for the Klavern.

**INTELLIGENCE COMMITTEE**-----A Six man committee of Three, Two man committees to keep accurate and indexed information on people, places and cars.

**SPECIAL COMMITTEES**-----The Klavern may elect or the Exalted Cyclops may appoint any committees that may be needed to aid the Klavern in accomplishing the purposes of the Klan.

**BENEVOLENT COMMITTEE**-----This committee should send flowers, get well cards, and look after and make reports on sick and needy and klansmens families in need.

68



## THE KLAVERN ORDER OF BUSINESS

- 1----Call To Order, Preparation Of Klavern With Holy Bible, Flags And Dedication Fluid.
- 2----Invocation Prayer By Kludd
- 3----Officer Roll Call, Klansmen Roll Call.
- 4----Klokard And Night Hawk Prepare To Start The Ceremony.
- 5----Recognition Of Visiting Klansmen And Officers.
- 6----Recommendation Of Aliens For Citizenship.
- 7----Reading And Discussion Of Last Meetings Minutes.
- 8----Klabees Financial Report.
- 9----Paying Of Dues, Assesments, Etc.
- 10----Paying Of Bills, Debts, Etc.
- 11----Old Business, Unfinished Business, Etc.
- 12----Reading Of Communications, Letters, Etc.
- 13----Committee Reports, Klansmen In Need, Etc.
- 14----New And General Business.
- 15----Induction Ceremony.
- 16----Announcements Of Klan Ways, Krafts And Projects.
- 17----Special Committee Reports.
- 18----Benediction Prayer.
- 19----Closing Ceremony.

This Order Of Business May Be Altered In a Slight Manner To Suit any Individual Klavern Circumstances. No Gross deviation Should Be From This Order Unless Absolutely Necessary.

69





## OPENING CEREMONY

Just prior to the opening of the Klonklave, the Klaliff will procure the mounted flag and stand it at and in front of his station; The Klokard will procure the altar flag and the unsheathed sword and place same on his station with flag folded compactly; The Kludd will procure the vessel containing the dedication fluid and the Bible and put same on his station; The Night Hawk will procure the Fiery Cross and stand it at and in front of the station of the Exalted Cyclops.

The time having arrived for the opening of the Klonklave, the E.C. (in his absence a substitute) will ascend to his station, and standing will give one rap with his gavel and say:

"ALL PRESENT WHO HAVE NOT ATTAINED CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN, WILL RETIRE TO THE OUTER DEN UNDER THE ESCORT OF THE NIGHT HAWK!"

"THE KLEXTER AND THE KLAROGO WILL TAKE THEIR POST AND FAITHFULLY GUARD THE ENTRANCE TO THE KLAVERN!"

After all the applicants for membership have been secured, the Klexter and Klarogo will close their respective doors, the Klarogo making his secure. After this is done no one will be allowed to pass the Klarogo into the Klavern until the Klonklave is duly opened. All substitute officers shall be appointed at this time. E.C. will then give three raps with his gavel and take his seat. (The officers do not assume their stations at this time.) The E.C. will then command \_\_\_\_\_

"THE KLADD OF THE KLAN!"

The Kladd will advance to a point about five feet in front of the station of the E.C. and say:

"THE KLADD OF THE KLAN YOUR EXCELLENCY!"

E.C.---"You will ascertain with care if all present are Klansmen worthy to sit in the Klavern during the deliberations of this Klonklave"

Kladd---"I HAVE YOUR ORDERS, SIR"

The Kladd will then collect from each Klansman present the Court-esign and password. As he approaches a Klansman, that Klansman will whisper the words into the ear of the Kladd and resume his seat immediately. If a Klansman should not have the word he will remain standing. The Kladd will proceed around the Klavern to all present. After he had finished he will return to the E.C. and report as follows.

Kladd---"YOUR EXCELLENCY: I RESPECTFULLY REPORT THAT ALL PRESENT ARE KLANSMEN WORTHY OF THE HONOR OF SITTING DURING THE DELIBERATIONS OF THIS KLONKLAVE." (If any present do not have the words, the Kladd will add to the above:) "EXCEPT THOSE STANDING BEFORE YOU; THEY PRESUME TO BE KLANSMEN, BUT THEY DO NOT HAVE THE WORDS."



The E.C. will ask of the Kligrapp if the one standing are worthy; if so, he will instruct them to advance to his station and procure the words. If they are not worthy all ceremony will cease until they become worthy or are ejected from the Klavern. If there be visiting Klansmen present they must be invited to the E.C. station at this time, met by him, then faced toward the sacred altar and introduced to the Klan. All Klansmen will arise and give the TSOG. The visiting Klansmen will return the TSOG. This done the E.C. will give two raps with his gavel and say:

"MY TERRORS, YOU WILL TAKE YOUR RESPECTIVE STATIONS AS YOUR NAMES ARE CALLED.

The E.C. sitting in his station will call the roll of officers. When an officers name is called, he will arise and answer: "HERE", and proceed to his station, stand erect and face the Sacred Alter. (If an officer is absent his substitute will arise and say "SUBSTITUTE", and proceed to his station.) When the names of the Klexter and the Night Hawk are called the Klarogo will answer for them if they are present, but if either of them or both of them are absent, the Klarogo will give the names of their substitute and so state.

No one will be allowed to sit on the station of an officer unless by consent of the E.C.

The E.C. will then arise; When he arises the Terrors will face him and salute; he will return the salute and charge them as follows:

"MY TERRORS: YOUR FELLOW KLANSMEN HOLD YOU IN HIGH ESTEEM. YOU HAVE BEEN CHOSEN TO FILL AN IMPORTANT PLACE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THIS KLONKLAVE AND TO SET AN EXAMPLE TO ALL KLANSMEN OF PERFECT OBSERVANCE OF OUR OATH AND DUTIFUL DEVOTION TO OUR GREAT FRATERNITY. THEREFORE, I CHARGE YOU TO DISCHARGE EVERY DUTY INCUMBENT UPON YOU WITH DISPATCH, EFFICIENCY AND DIGNITY. PRESERVE PEACE AND DECOURM IN OUR DELIBERATIONS AT THIS TIME, AND PRESERVE WITH HONOR IN PROMOTING AND GUARDING WELL EVERY INTREST OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN."

The E.C. will then give three raps and command:

"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN, MAKE READY."

All will arise and put on robes but leave their hoods off, and remain standing. (Robing may be admitted if there be no candidates in waiting, at the discretion of the E.C.) He will then say:

E.C.-----"PREPARE THE SACRED ALTAR."

The Altar furnishings haveing been previously placed, The Klokard will advance to the Sacred Alter from his station with the Altar flag and sword; standing on the side of the Sacred Altar next to the Klaliff's station, he will place directly across the center of the Sacred Altar the sword, with hilt toward the E.C., then spread the flag across Altar with stars to his left and on opposite edge of flag from him then turn back upper corner of flag to allow room for vessel of fluid to be placed there without the vessel touching the flag, and then takes position Number 1 facing the Sacred Altar.

As he leaves the Sacred Alter, the Kludd will advance to the Sacred

altar with the Holy Bible and vessel of dedication fluid; standing at the point of the sword, he will place the Bible, opened to the 12th chapter of Romans, on and near the corner of the Sacred Alter to his left and next to him, and the vessel of fluid on and near the corner of sacred alter to his right and opposite side from him, and takes position Number 2 and faces the Sacred Alter.

As he leaves the Sacred Alter the Night Hawk (in his absence, the Kladd) will advance to the Sacred Alter with the Firey Cross and place it at and against center of Sacred Alter on side toward the E.C.'s station, light it, and take position Number 4 facing the Sacred Alter.

The Klokard from his position, carefully surveys the Sacred Alter to make sure it is properly prepared, corrects any imperfections in its preparation, if any; from his position he faces the E.C. (the other three Terrors will do likewise) and address the E.C. as follows:

Klokard----"YOUR EXCELLENCEY, THE SACRED ALTAR OF THE KLAN IS PREPARED, THE FIREY CROSS ILLUMINATES THE KLAVERN."

E.C.----"FAITHFUL KLOKARD, WHY THE FIREY CROSS?"

Klokard----"SIR, IT IS THE EMBLEM OF THAT SINCERE, UNSELFISH DEVOTEDNESS OF ALL KLANSMEN TO THE SACRED PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES WE HAVE NOW ESPOUSED."

E.C.----"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN, WHAT MEANS THE FIREY CROSS?"

All----"WE SERVE AND SACRIFICE FOR THE RIGHT."

E.C.----"KLANSMEN ALL: YOU WILL GATHER FOR OUR OPENING DEVOTIONS."

When he says this he will arise and advance to and occupy the position Number 2 occupied by The Kludd; as he approaches the Kludd that Terror will advance to the Sacred Alter and take position near the point of the sword. All Klansmen will form on the quadrate, forming straight lines between these four positions; these four positions occupied by Terrors, form the corners of the quadrate. The Terrors, in taking these positions should step out far enough to accomodate the members between them, about an equal number on each side of the quadrate. The distance between the Klansmen in this quadrate should be about three feet. If there be more than enough to form one line, the others will form back of the first line and so on untill all are in position. Great care must be exercised to form the quadrate correctly and symétrically with the Sacred Alter in as near the exact center as possible. When the formation is complete all will join in the singing of the following Klode:

My Country, 'tis of Thee, Sweet Land Of Liberty, Of Thee I Sing,  
Land where my fathers died, Land of the Pilgrims Pride,  
From Every Mountian Side, Let Freedom Ring.

Our Fathers God! to Thee, Author of Liberty, To Thee We Sing;  
Long may our land be bright, With Freedoms Holy Light,  
Protect us by thy might, Great God Our King !

After singing, The Kludd at the Sacred Alter leads in the following



"OH GOD OUR HEAVENLY GUIDE, AS FINITE CREATURES OF TIME AND AS DEPENDENT CREATURES OF THINE, WE ACKNOWLEDGE THEE AS OUR SOVERIGN LORD. PERMIT FREEDOM AND THE JOYS THEREOF TO FOREVER REIGN THROUGHOUT OUR LAND. MAY WE AS KLANSMEN FOREVER HAVE THE COURAGE OF OUR CONVICTIONS AND THAT WE MAY ALWAYS STAND FOR THEE AND OUR GREAT NATION. MAY THE SWEET CUP OF BROTHERLY FRATERNITY EVER BE OURS TO ENJOY AND BUILD WITHIN US THAT KINDRED SPIRIT WHICH WILL KEEP US UNIFIED AND STRONG. ENGENDER WITHIN US THAT WISDOM KINDRED TO HONORABLE DECISIONS AND THE GODLY WORK. BY THE POWER OF THY INFINITE SPIRIT AND THE ENERGIZING VIRTUE THEREIN, EVER KEEP BEFORE US OUR OATHS OF SECRECY AND PLEDGES OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. BLESS US NOW IN THIS ASSEMBLY THAT WE MAY HONOR THEE IN ALL THINGS; WE PRAY IN THE NAME OF CHRIST OUR BLESSED SAVIOUR."  
"AMEN!" "All Klansmen say Amen."

After the prayer all, facing the Sacred Alter, will give together TSOG and holding same will say, "FOR MY COUNTRY, THE KLAN, MY FELLOW KLANSMEN AND MY HOME." Then all will give the N.H. to the flag. The E.C. then immediately returns to his station; as he vacates position Number 2, the Kludd will advance from the Sacred Alter and occupy the position Number 2. As the E.C. steps into his station, faces the assembly, and gives one rap with his gavel, at this each Klansman will face him and give TSOTF-C, then TSOC-1, then raise TSOS, and then TSOK-C; as he responds with TSOK-C they will recover. He holds TSOK-C and says:

"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN; IN THE SACRED CAUSE WE HAVE ENTERED, BE THOU FAITHFUL UNTO DEATH; BE PATRIOTIC TOWARD OUR COUNTRY; BE KLANISH TOWARD KLANSMEN; BE DEVOTED TO OUR GREAT FRATERNITY.

He then recovers TSOK-C, and says: "MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN: WHAT IS THE SWORN DUTY OF A KLANSMAN IN KLOKLAVE ASSEMBLED?"

All answer together----"TO MAINTAIN PEACE AND HARMONY IN ALL THE DELIBERATIONS OF THE KLAN IN KLOKLAVE ASSEMBLED, AND TAKE HEED TO INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN."

The E.C. will then give two raps with his gavel. All will be seated and he will say:

"I NOW OFFICIALLY PROCLAIM THAT THIS KLOKLAVE OF KLAVERN NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ REALM OF MISSISSIPPI OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN, DULY OPENED FOR THE DISPATCH OF BUSINESS."

E.C.----"FAITHFUL KLAROGO: YOU MAY NOW ADMIT ALL QUALIFIED KLANSMEN, BUT GUARD WELL THE PORTAL TO THIS KLAVERN. THE NIGHT HAWK (in his absence the Kladd) WILL EXTINGUISH THE FIREFY CROSS."

He gives one rap with his gavel and takes his seat and proceeds with the regular order of business.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*



## CLOSING CEREMONY

The order of business having been finished, the E.C. will arise and give one rap with his gavel and say:

"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN; THE SACRED PURPOSE OF THE GATHERING OF THE KLAN AT THIS TIME HAS BEEN FULLFILLED; THE DELIBERATIONS OF THIS KLONKLAVE HAVE ENDED."

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL KLALIFF: WHAT IS THE FOURFOLD DUTY OF A KLANSMAN?"

The Klaliff will arise and say:

"TO WORSHIP GOD: BE PATRIOTIC TOWARD OUR COUNTRY: BE DEVOTED AND LOYAL TO OUR KLAN AND ITS OFFICERS AND TO PRACTICE KLANISHNESS TOWARD HIS FELLOW KLANSMEN." (and remains standing.)

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL KLUDD: HOW SPEAKETH THE ORACLES OF OUR GOD?"

The Kludd will arise and say:

"THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD. RENDER UNTO THE STATE THE THINGS WHICH ARE THE STATE'S. LOVE THE BROTHERHOOD: HONOR THE KING. BEAR YE ONE ANOTHERS BURDENS, AND SO FULFILL THE LAW OF CHRIST." (and the Kludd remains standing.)

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL KLOKARD: WHAT DOES A KLANSMAN VALUE MORE THAN LIFE?"

The Klokard will arise and say:

"HONOR TO A KLANSMAN IS MORE THAN LIFE." (And remains standing.)

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL KLADD: HOW IS A KLANSMAN TO PRESERVE HIS HONOR?"

The Kladd will arise and say:

"BY THE DISCHARGE OF DUTY IN THE FAITHFUL KEEPING OF HIS OATH." (and remains standing.)

E.C.-----"WHAT SAY YOU MY TERRORS?"

All the other officers will arise and say together:

"YOUR EXCELLENCY: THE IMMACULATE TRUTH HAS BEEN SPOKEN." (and remain standing.)

E.C.-----"WHAT SAY YOU MY FELLOW KLANSMEN?"

All members will arise and say together: "AMEN" (and remain standing)

E.C.-----"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN: YOU KNOW WELL THE DUTY OF A KLANSMAN; BE THOU NOT RECREANT TO DUTYS DEMAND AS WE GO HENCE FROM THIS KLAVERN TO ENTER THE STRESSFUL STRUGGLE OF THE ALIEN WORLD. PROTECT YOUR HONOR BY KEEPING INVIOILATE YOUR SACRED OATH."

The E.C. then gives one rap with his gavel, and gives the SOK-C which is answered by all. All will recover the SOK-C together.

E.C.----"THE CROWNING GLORY OF A KLANSMAN IS TO SERVE, "NON SILBA SED ANTHAR." (All will say: "Not for self but for others.") "LET US BE FAITHFUL IN SERVING OUR GOD, OUR COUNTRY, OUR EMPEROR AND OUR FELLOW KLANSMAN."

The E.C. will then give one rap with his gavel and say:

"MY FAITHFUL KLANSMEN; AS PEACE DWELLS AMONG US YOU WILL ASSEMBLE FOR OUR PARTING DEVOTIONS."

All will assemble in the quadrate formed as in the opening ceremony (the Klaroge and Klexter making secure their respective doors); the Kludd stands at the Sacred Altar. All will stand facing the Sacred Altar and come to the SOIT-Cans resting palms on back of each other, thus paralleling the ARS, and will join in singing the following Klode. (tune-Bless Be The Tie That Binds.)

"BLEST BE THE KLANSMANS TIE, OF REAL FRATERNAL LOVE,  
THAT BINDS US IN A REAL FELLOWSHIP, AKIN TO THAT ABOVE."

Each will then stand with left hand over the heart and the right resting on the left shoulder of the Klansman to the right.

E.C.----"KLANSMEN: UNITED IN THE SACRED BOND OF KLANISH FIDELITY WE STAND, BUT DIVIDED BY SELFISHNESS AND STRIFE WE FALL: SHALL WE STAND OR SHALL WE FALL?"

All will answer:

"WE WILL STAND: FOR OUR BLOOD IS NOT SHED IN VAIN."

Each Klansman will then join in singing the following Kloxology:  
(Tune-America)

"GOD OF ETERNITY, GUARD, GUIDE OUR GREAT COUNTRY,  
OUR HOMES AND STORE, KEEP OUR GREAT STATE TO THEE,  
IT'S PEOPLE RIGHT AND FREE, IN US THY GLORY BE, FOREVERMORE."

After the singing all will look to the mounted flag and will give GTNH and then stand with bowed heads; The Kludd standing at the Sacred Altar will pronounce the Benediction:

"OUR HEAVENLY FATHER WE INVOKE THY DIVINE BENEDICTION UPON US. KEEP US UNFETTERED FROM THE WORLD THAT WE MIGHT FIGHT THE GOOD FIGHT, RUN A TRUE COURSE AND BE WORTHY TO CLAIM THE PRIZE. MAY WE AS BRETHERN AND KLANSMEN BE STEADFAST AND UNREMOVABLE, ALWAYS ABUNDING IN THE WORK OF OUR LORD KNOWING THAT OUR LABOR IS NOT IN VAIN. THROUGH JESUS CHRIST WE PRAY, AMEN. (All will say, "AMEN")

The benediction having been said, the E.C. will immediately return to his station, give one rap with his gavel and say:

"I NOW OFFICIALLY PROCLAIM THAT THIS KLONKLAVE OF  
KLAVERN NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ REALM OF MISSISSIPPI OF THE INVISIABLE EMPIRE,  
THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN, DULY CLOSED. WE WILL GATHER  
AGAIN ON \_\_\_\_\_. He will then Say;

"KLANSMAN ONE AND ALL" SAYING this he will LTSOS and all will



do likewise. All will then give and hold TSOG, and the E.C. will say:

"TO YOU, FAITHFUL KLANSMEN, GOOD NIGHT."

Then all will say: "YOUR EXCELLENCY, GOOD NIGHT." He and they will recover TSOG together, The E.C. gives one rap and announces;

"THE KLADD AND NIGHT HAWK WILL GATHER AND MAKE SECURE THE PROPERTIES OF THE KLAN."

"THE KLAN IS DISMISSED. FAITHFUL KLAROGO: YOU WILL OPEN THE PORTAL SO THAT ALL KLANSMEN MAY PASS TO THE OUTER WORLD."

Before going out each Klansman will see that the robe worn by him is securely cared for and well hidden if same is to be carried home by him.

\*\*\*\*\*

# NATURALIZATION CEREMONY OF

## THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN REALM OF MISSISSIPPI

When the ceremony of naturalization shall have been reached in the regular order of business, the Klarogo will signal by ALLW to the Klexter, who will repeat the signal to the Night Hawk in the Outer Den with the candidates. Prior to the signal the Night Hawk will have presented a blank petition for citizenship to each candidate, requesting him to read and sign same. (Said petition to be witnessed by the Night Hawk.) He will collect from each candidate the Klectoken, if same has not been previously paid. On hearing the signal the Klexter will approach the outer door of the Inner Den and give three or seven (7) raps (having in his possession the petitions and Klectokens of the waiting candidates.)

KLEXTER----"WHO DARES APPROACH SO NEAR THE ENTRANCE TO THIS KLAVERN."

NIGHT HAWK----"THE NIGHT HAWK OF THE KLAN."

KLEXTER----"ADVANCE WITH THE COUNTERSIGN." (The Night Hawk then will whisper the countersign through the door.)

KLEXTER----"PASS."

The Night Hawk will pass into the Inner den and enrobe completely. Then he will approach the door to the Inner Klavern and give three raps. When the Klarogo opens the door the Night Hawk will GALLW.

KLAROGO----"WHO SEEKS ENTRANCE TO THE INNER KLAVERN?"

NIGHT HAWK----"THE NIGHT HAWK OF THE KLAN WITH IMPORTANT INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTS FROM THE ALIEN WORLD FOR HIS EXCELLENCY."

The Klarogo reports and salutes to the E.C.

KLAROGO----"YOUR EXCELLENCY: THE NIGHT HAWK OF THE KLAN IS RESPECTFULLY WAITING TO ENTER THE KLAVERN WITH IMPORTANT INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTS FROM THE ALIEN WORLD!"

E.C.-----"YOU WILL PERMIT HIM TO ENTER."

The Klarogo returns to the door and gives ALLW and is answered by the Night Hawk with a LLW, then the Klarogo opens the door and says:

"YOU HAVE THE PERMISSION OF HIS EXCELLENCY TO ENTER."

The Night Hawk enters, stands erect and GTSOG; All will answer the same from their seats. The Night will then proceed to the Sacred Altar. He will GTNH, then GTSOFC, then removes his hood and GTSOK-C, and stands erect and ready.

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL NIGHT HAWK, YOU MAY NOW SPEAK AND IMPART THE IMPORTANT INFORMATION IN YOUR POSSESSION TO US."

NIGHT HAWK---(Bowing first)"YOUR EXCELLENCY: SIR, PURSUANT TO MY DUTY IN SEEKING LAUDABLE ADVENTURE IN THE ALIEN WORLD, I FOUND THESE MEN. (here he gives their names) THEY HAVING READ THE IMPERIAL PROCLAMATION OF OUR EMPEROR, AND PROMPTED BY UNSELFISH MOTIVES, DESIRE A MORE NOBLE LIFE. IN CONSEQUENCE THEY HAVE MADE THE HONORABLE DECISION TO FORSAKE THE WORLD OF SELFISHNESS AND FRATERNAL ALIENATION AND EMIGRATE TO THE DELECTABLE BOUNDS OF THE INVISABLE EMPIRE AND BECOME LOYAL CITIZENS OF SAME."

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL NIGHT HAWK: THIS IS INDEED IMPORTANT INFORMATION, MOST PLEASANT TO HEAR. IMPORTANT IN THAT IT EVIDENCES HUMAN PROGRESS: MOST PLEASANT IN THAT IT REVEALS THROUGH YOU A KLANSMAN'S SINCERE APPRECIATION OF HIS SACRED MISSION AMONG MEN AND HIS FIDELITY TO DUTY IN THE BETTERMENT OF MANKIND. THEIR RESPECTIVE PETITIONS WILL BE RECEIVED AND JUSTLY CONSIDERED."

NIGHT HAWK---(Bowing first) "SIR, I HAVE IN MY POSSESSION THE REQUIRED PETITIONS FOR CITIZENSHIP OF THE MEN NAMED, TOGETHER WITH THEIR KLEC-TOKEN."

E.C.-----"YOU WILL DELIVER THEM TO THE KLIGRAPH WHO WILL READ THEM TO ALL KLANSMEN ASSEMBLED."

The Night Hawk will deliver the petitions to the Kligraph along with the Klectokens and resume his position at the Altar. The Kligraph will then arise and read the names and give the petitions to the E.C. and resume his seat.

E.C.-----KLANSMEN, YOU HAVE HEARD THE NAMES OF PETITIONERS FOR CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISABLE EMPIRE. DOES ANY KLANSMAN ON HIS OATH OF ALL-



EGIANCIE, KNOW ANY JUST REASON WHY THESE ALIENS, OR ANY OF THEM, SHOULD BE DENIED CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE."

If there be no objections the E.C. will address the Night Hawk:

E.C.----"FAITHFUL NIGHT HAWK, YOU WILL INFORM THESE ALIEN PETITIONERS FROM ME."

"THAT IT IS THE CONSTANT DISPOSITION OF A KLANSMAN TO ASSIST THOSE WHO ASPIRE TO THINGS NOBLE IN THOUGHT AND CONDUCT, AND TO EXTEND A HELPING HAND TO THE WORTHY. THAT THEIR DESIRES ARE SINCERELY RESPECTED, THEIR MANLY PETITIONS ARE BEING SERIOUSLY CONSIDERED IN THE LIGHT OF JUSTICE AND HONOR. WITH TRUE FAITH A MAN MAY EXPECT A JUST ANSWER TO HIS PRAYERS AND HIS VIRTUOUS HOPES WILL ULTIMATELY RIPEN INTO A SUBLIME FRUTATION!"

The Night Hawk bows and says: "I HAVE YOUR ORDERS SIR!" then retires to the outer door of the inner den of the Klavern and through the wicket of the outer door informs the candidates as follows.

"WORTHY ALIENS, HIS EXCELLENCY THE EXALTED CYCLOPS, BEING THE DIRECT REPRESENTATIVE OF HIS MAJESTY, OUR EMPEROR, AND CHIEF GUARDIAN OF THE PORTAL OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, HAS OFFICIALLY INFORMED ME TO INFORM YOU THAT IT IS THE CONSTANT DISPOSITION OF A KLANSMAN TO ASSIST THOSE WHO ASPIRE TO THINGS NOBLE IN THOUGHT AND CONDUCT AND TO EXTEND A HELPING HAND TO THE WORTHY. THEREFORE YOUR DESIRES ARE SINCERELY RESPECTED AND YOUR MANLY PETITIONS ARE BEING SERIOUSLY CONSIDERED IN THE LIGHT OF JUSTICE AND HONOR. WITH TRUE FAITH YOU MAY EXPECT A JUST ANSWER TO YOUR PRAYERS, AND YOUR VIRTUOUS HOPES WILL ULTIMATELY RIPEN INTO A SUBLIME FRUTATION. THIS IS THE DECISION OF HIS EXCELLENCY, THE EXALTED CYCLOPS, WITH ALL HIS KLAN CONCURRING!"

The Night Hawk then returns to his station in the Klavern without form.

E.C.----"FAITHFUL KLOKARD: YOU WILL EXAMINE UNDER WITNESS THE ALIEN PETITIONERS AS TO THEIR QUALIFICATIONS."

The Klokard with his assistants, the Klaliff and Kludd, retires to the outer den and will propound to the candidates in waiting the following required "Qualifying Interrogatories"

Klokard----"EACH OF THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS MUST BE ANSWERED BY A LOUD AND EMPHATIC YES."

1----IS THE MOTIVE PROMPTING YOUR AMBITION TO BE A KLANSMAN SERIOUS AND UNSELFISH ? \_\_\_\_\_

2----ARE YOU A NATIVE BORN WHITE, GENTILE AMERICAN CITIZEN ? \_\_\_\_\_

3----ARE YOU ABSOLUTELY FREE OF AND OPPOSED TO ANY ALLEGIANCE OF ANY NATURE TO ANY CAUSE, GOVERNMENT, PEOPLE, SECT OR RULER THAT IS FOREIGN TO THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA ? \_\_\_\_\_

3----DO YOU BELIEVE IN THE TENENTS OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION? :\_\_\_\_\_

5----DO YOU ESTEEM THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND ITS INSTITUTIONS ABOVE ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT, CIVIL, POLITICAL, ECCLESIASTICAL IN THE WHOLE WORLD ? \_\_\_\_\_

6----WILL YOU, WITHOUT MENTAL RESERVATION, TAKE A SOLEM OATH TO DEFEND, PRESERVE AND PROTECT SAME ? \_\_\_\_\_

7----DO YOU BELIEVE IN KLANISHNESS AND WILL YOU PRACTICE SAME FAITHFULLY TOWARDS KLANSMEN ? \_\_\_\_\_

8----DO YOU BELIEVE IN AND WILL YOU FAITHFULLY STRIVE FOR THE ETHERNAL MAINTENANCE OF WHITE SUPREMACY ? \_\_\_\_\_

9----WILL YOU FAITHFULLY OBEY OUR CONSTITUTION AND LAWS, AND CONFORM WILLINGLY TO ALL OUR USAGES, REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS ? \_\_\_\_\_

10---CAN YOU ALWAYS BE DEPENDED ON ? \_\_\_\_\_

This done, he, with his assistants, will return to the Sacred Altar, he will salute and report as follows:

"YOUR EXCELLENCY, THESE \_\_\_\_\_ MEN IN WAITING HAVE EACH DULY QUALIFIED TO ENTER OUR KLAVERN TO JOURNEY THROUGH THE MYSTIC CAVE IN QUEST OF CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE."

E.C.----"THE KLADD OF THE KLAN!" The Kladd will arise and advance to a position about five feet from the E.C. and say:

"THE KLADD, YOUR EXCELLENCY."

E.C.----" YOU WILL RETIRE UNDER SPECIAL ORDERS TO THE OUTER PREMISES OF THE KLAVERN, ASSUME CHARGE OF THE WORTHY ALIENS IN WAITING, AND AFFORD THEM A SAFE JOURNEY FROM THE WORLD OF SELFISHNESS AND FRATERNAL ALIENATION TO THE SACRED ALTAR OF THE EMPIRE OF CHIVALRY, INDUSTRY, HONOR AND LOVE."

The Kladd salutes the E.C. and says: "I HAVE YOUR ORDERS SIR!"

He then retires to the room where the candidates are, lines them up in single file, the left hand of the rear man on the left shoulder of the man in front of him. He then takes his place in front of them and says: "FOLLOW ME." "BE A MAN (OR MEN)." HE then proceeds to the outer door of the inner den and gives thereon \*0.

KLEXTER----(opening the wicket and saying) "WHO AND WHAT IS YOUR BUSINESS."

KLADD----"I AM THE KLADD OF THIS KLAN ACTING UNDER SPECIAL ORDERS OF HIS EXCELLENCY, OUR EXALTED CYCLOPS; I AM IN CHARGE OF A PARTY !"

KLEXTER----"WHAT BE THE NATURE OF YOUR PARTY."

KLADD----"WORTHY ALIENS FROM THE WORLD OF SELFISHNESS AND FRATERNAL ALIENATION, PROMPTED BY UNSELFISH MOTIVE, DESIRE THE HONOR OF CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISABLE EMPIRE AND THE FELLOWSHIP OF KLANSMEN."



KLEXTER----"HAS YOUR PARTY BEEN SELECTED WITH CARE?"

KLADD----"THESE ARE KNOWN AND HAVE BEEN VOUCHERED FOR BY KLANSMEN IN KLONKLAVE ASSEMBLED."

KLEXTER----"HAVE THEY HAD THE MARKS?"

KLADD----"THE DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF A KLANSMAN ARE NOT FOUND IN THE FIBRE OF HIS GARMENTS OR HIS SOCIAL OR FINANCIAL STANDING. THEY ARE SPIRITUAL; NAMELY A CHIVALRIC HEAD, A COMPASSIONATE HEART, A PRUDENT TONGUE AND A COURAGEOUS HEART. ALL DEVOTED TO OUR COUNTRY, OUR KLAN, OUR HOMES AND EACH OTHER: THESE ARE THE DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF A KLANSMAN, OH FAITHFUL KLEXTER! AND THESE CLAIM THE MARKS."

KLEXTER----"WHAT IF ONE OF YOUR PARTY SHOULD PROVE HIMSELF TO BE A TRAITOR?"

KLADD----"HE WOULD BE IMMEDIATELY BANISHED IN DISGRACE FROM THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE WITHOUT FEAR OR FAVOR, CONSCIENCE WOULD TENACIOUSLY TORTURE HIM, REMORSE WOULD REPEATEDLY REVILE HIM, AND DIREFUL THINGS WOULD BEFALL HIM."

KLEXTER----"DO THEY KNOW ALL THIS?"

KLADD----"ALL THIS THEY NOW KNOW, HAVE HEARD AND MUST HEED."

KLEXTER----"FAITHFUL KLADD, YOU SPEAK THE TRUTH."

KLADD----"FAITHFUL KLEXTER, A KLANSMAN SPEAKETH THE TRUTH IN AND FROM HIS HEART. A LYING SCOUNDREL MAY WRAP HIS DISGRACEFUL FRAME WITHIN THE FOLDS OF A KLANSMAN'S ROBE AND DECEIVE THE VERY ELECT BUT ONLY A KLANSMAN POSSESSES A KLANSMAN'S HEART AND A KLANSMAN'S SOUL."

KLEXTER----"ADVANCE WITH THE COUNTERSIGN."

Then only the Kladd advances and through the wicket whispers the countersign to the Klexter.

KLEXTER----(opening the wicket) "WITH HEART AND SOUL I THE KLEXTER OF THIS KLAN WELCOME YOU AND OPEN THE WAY FOR YOU TO ATTAIN THE MOST NOBLE ACHIEVEMENT IN YOUR EARTHLY CAREER. BE FAITHFUL AND TRUE UNTO DEATH AND ALL WILL BE WELL AND YOUR REWARD SURE. NOBLE KLADD YOU WILL PASS WITH YOUR PARTY."

The Kladd with his party will pass the outer door and stop. He will then give ALLW, and the Klarogo upon hearing the LLW will then announce:

"YOUR EXCELLENCY AND KLANSMEN ASSEMBLED: I HEAR THE SIGNAL OF THE KLADD OF THE KLAN ON HIS WAY WITH A PARTY."

E.C.----"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN, ONE AND ALL: MAKE READY!"

Each klansman will put on his hood, both aprons down, all robes completely buttoned. All lights must be turned down so as to make the Klavern almost dark. All must remain still and quiet. Only the

officers who must read will use a light and then only a small light. When all are ready, the Klaroge will answer the Kladd with ALLW, and begin to OTDS.

KLADD----"SIRS, THE PORTAL TO THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE IS BEING OPENED FOR YOU. YOUR RIGHTEOUS PRAYER IS BEING ANSWERED FOR YOU AND YOU HAVE FOUND FAVOR IN THE SIGHT OF THE EXALTED CYCLOPS AND HIS KLANSMEN ASSEMBLED. FOLLOW ME AND BE PRUDENT."

As the Kladd approaches the inner door with his party, the Klarogo will stop them by facing them with TSOF-C. He will then recover TSOF-C, face inward and stand erect and ready. (The Klokard or his assistant before this has stationed himself just inside the door and not seen by the party but to be heard by them will say:

"God give us men! The Invisible Empire demands strong,  
Minds, great hearts, true faith and ready hands,  
Men whom the lust of office does not kill,  
Men whom the lust of office cannot buy,  
Men who possess an opinion and a will,  
Men who have Honor, and men who will not Lie,  
Men who can stand before a demagogue,  
And dam his treacherous flatteries without winking,  
Tall men, sun crowned, who live above the fog,  
In public duty and private thinking,  
For while the rabble, with their thumb worn creeds,  
Their large professions and little deeds,  
Mingle in selfish strife, Lo! Freedom weeps,  
Men who serve not for selfish booty,  
But real men, courageous, who flinch not at duty,  
Men of dependable character, Men of sterling worth,  
Then wrongs will be redressed, and right will rule the earth,  
GOD GIVE US MEN!!!!

KLAROGO----"WILL EACH OF YOU AS KLANSMEN IN YOUR DAILY LIFE ALWAYS EARNESTLY ENDEAVOR TO BE AN ANSWER TO THIS PRAYER ?" \_\_\_\_\_  
He then faces the E.C. and says:

"YOUR EXCELLENCY AND FELLOW KLANSMEN: JUST SUCH MEN ARE STANDING IN THE PORTAL OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, DESIRING THE LOFTY HONOR OF CITIZENSHIP THEREIN, READY AND WILLING TO FACE EVERY DUTY ON HIM THAT MAY BE IMPOSED."

E.C.----"FAITHFUL KLAROGO AND KLANSMEN, LET THEM ENTER THE KLAVERN IN QUEST OF CITIZENSHIP, BUT YOU KEEP A KLANSMAN'S EYE UPON THEM, AND IF ANY ONE OF THEM SHOULD FLINCH, SHOW UP AS A COWARD, OR AS A SCALAWAG NOW OR AT ANY TIME IN THE FUTURE, IT WILL BE YOUR DUTY TO THEN EJECT HIM OR THEM FROM THE PORTAL OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE AND DO SO WITHOUT DELAY: BE THOU NOT RECREANT TO DUTY'S DEMANDS."

While the above prayer is being said the Night Hawk takes the firey cross from the Altar, lights it and takes a position in front of and about four feet from the Klaliffs station, facing the Klarogo, holding the firey cross above his head.

The Klarogo steps aside and will say to the Kladd, "PASS."



When the Kladd crosses the threshold of the Klavern he will stop and give TSOG. All Klansmen except the officers, will arise, face the Kladd, and give TSOG, face the altar and remain standing with TSOG-L. The Kladd will then proceed with his party toward the Night Hawk. As the Kladd approaches the Night Hawk and gets about six feet from him the Night Hawk will about face and march in front of him on the journey until he is halted by ALLW from the E.C. When he hears the signal he will stop his party, answer the signal with ALLW, then face his party toward the Sacred Altar. When this is done the Night Hawk with the firey cross takes a position in front of and about six feet from the party, facing the party with the cross uplifted. He will remain here until he hears the second LLW from the E.C. Then he will resume his position in front of the Kladd and move on with the party. When the Kladd hears the same LLW he will face his party as they were, answer the LLW with ALLW and follow the Night Hawk.

When the signal of ALLW of the E.C. is first given, all klansmen except the station officers, Klargo and Klexter, will form from the seats, march around the hall in single file, the Klokard leading to his right, pass in front along the line of the party, between the party and the Night Hawk, with each Klansman looking the party right in the eyes but moving on, and after passing the party the Klokard will form the klansmen in a double line with open ranks about six feet apart and facing each other, holding TSOG-L, and standing steady on the opposite side of the Klavern; The E.C. then gives the second LLW and the Night Hawk will lead the Kladd and his party on their journey by way of the E.C. station and through the formation of the Klansmen. All this must be done with quiet and dignity.

After the Kladd and his party have passed the formation of the klansmen, all klansmen will without signal return to their seats but will remain standing until the Kladd presents his party to the E.C. and then they will quietly sit down.

As the Kladd approaches the station of the Klaliff after he has passed the formation of the Klansmen, the Klaliff will arise and give TSOG and halt him with ALLW. On hearing it the Kladd and Night Hawk stops and the Kladd answers with same.

Klaliff----"WHO ARE YOU THAT WALK IN THE KLAVERN AT THIS HOUR?"

KLADD----"FAITHFUL KLALIFF, THESE ARE MEN LIKE THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE AND THE TIMES DEMAND: MEN OF STRONG MINDS AND GREAT HEARTS: TRUE AND FAITHFUL WITH READY HANDS: WORTHY ALIENS KNOWN AND VOUCHERED FOR AND ON ORDERS OF HIS EXCELLENCY, I, THE KLADD OF THE KLAN, AM THEIR GUIDE TO THE SACRED ALTAR."

KLALIFF----"PASS."

The journey from the entrance to the E.C. station must be made in a circle around the Klavern.

The Night Hawk will move on, followed by the Kladd and his party and will continue until he arrives at the station of the E.C. where he shall stop and line his company up in a straight line in front of the station. The Night Hawk stops but does not change his position. The Kladd steps to the rear of the party and will say;

"YOUR EXCELLENCY, ON YOUR ORDERS I PRESENT YOU THESE MEN OF REAL DEPENDABLE CHARACTER AND COURAGE, WHO ASPIRE TO THE LIFE AND NOBLE HONOR OF CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE."

The E.C. will arise and address the candidates as follows:

"SIRS? IS THE MOTIVE PROMPTING YOUR PRESENCE HERE SERIOUS AND UNSELFISH?"

"IT IS INDEED REFRESHING TO MEET FACE TO FACE WITH MEN, WHO BY ACTING ON MANLY MOTIVES, ASPIRE TO ALL THINGS NOBLE FOR YOURSELVES AND HUMANITY."

"THE LUSTRE OF THE HOLY LIGHT OF CHIVALRY HAS LOST ITS FORMER GLORY AND IS SADLY DIMMED BY THE CHOKING DUST OF SELFISH SORDID GAIN. PASS ON."

The E.C. will resume his seat, and the Kladd will face his party toward the night hawk and advance behind the night hawk untill he hears the signal of ALLW from the Klokard. On hearing the signal from the Klokard the night hawk stops and stands steady, the Kladd will also stop his party immediately in front of the Klokards station and face them to the Klokards station and answer the signal by the same. On hearing the answer the Klokard will arise, address the party as follows:

"REAL FRATERNITY, BY SHAMEFUL NEGLECT, HAS BEEN STARVED UNTILL SO WEAK HER VOICE IS LOST IN THE COURTS OF HER OWN CASTLE, AND SHE PASSES UNNOTICED BY HER SWORN SUBJECTS AS SHE MOVES ALONG THE REAL CROWDED STREETS AND THE DIN OF THE MARKET PLACE. MANS VALUATION OF MAN IS BY THE STANDARD OF WEALTH AND NOT WORTH: SELFISHNESS IS REAL FESTIVE QUEEN AMONG HUMAN KIND AND MULTITUDES FORGET HONOR, JUSTICE AND EVERY RELIGIOUS CONVICTION TO DO HOMAGE TO HER AND YET WITH THE CRUEL HEART OF JEZEBEL SHE SLAUGHTERS THE SOULS OF THOUSANDS OF HER DEVOTEES DAILY. PASS ON."

The Klokard will resume his seat, and the Kladd will face his party as before, advancing behind the Night Hawk untill he hears the signal of ALLW from the Klaliff. On hearing the signal the Night Hawk stops and stands steady; the Kladd will stop his party in front of the Klaliffs station, facing them to the Klaliff and then giving ALLW. Then the Klaliff will arise and say:

THE UNSATISFIED THIRST FOR GAIN IS DETHRONING REASON AND THE JUDGMENT IN THE CITADEL OF THE HUMAN SOUL, AND MAN MADDENED THEREBY FORGETS HIS PATRIOTIC, DOMESTIC AND SOCIAL OBLIGATIONS AND DUTIES AND FENDISHLY FIGHTS FOR A PLACE IN THE FAVOR OF THE GODDESS OF GLITTERING GOLD: THEY STARVE THEIR OWN SOULS: THEY MAKE SPORT OF SPIRITUAL DEVOLPMENT. PASS ON."

The Klaliff will resume his seat, and the Kladd will face his party as before and advance behind the Night Hawk untill he hears the ALLW from the Kludd. On hearing this the Night Hawk stops and stands steady; the Kladd will also stop his party in front of the Kludds station, facing them to the Kludd, then giving ALLW. Upon hearing this the Kludd will arise and address the party as follows:



MEN SPEAK OF LOVE AND LIVE IN HATE,  
MEN TALK OF FAITH AND TRUST FATE,  
OH, MIGHT MEN DO THE THINGS THEY TEACH,  
OH, MIGHT MEN LIVE THE LIFE THEY PREACH,  
WHEN THE THRONE OF AVARICE WOULD FALL,  
AND THE CLANGOR OF GRIM SELFISHNESS,  
OVER THE EARTH WOULD CEASE,  
LOVE WOULD TREAD OUT THE BALEFUL FIRE OF ANGER,  
AND IN ITS ASHES PLANT THE LILY OF PEACE, PASS ON!

The Kludd will resume his seat and the Kladd will face his party as before, advancing behind the Night Hawk untill he hears the signal of the E.C. who will give ALLW. Then the Night Hawk stops and goes to take position at the Sacred Altar. The Kladd will stop his party in front of the E.C. station and face them toward it. He will then give ALLW. Then the E.C. will arise and say:

"SIRS, WE CONGRATULATE YOU ON YOUR MANLY DECISION TO FORSAKE THE WORLD OF SELFISH AND FRATERNAL ALIENATION AND EMIGRATE TO THE BOUNDS OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE AND BECOME LOYAL CITIZENS OF THE SAME. THE PRIME PURPOSE OF THIS GREAT ORDER IS TO DEVELOP CHARACTER, PRACTICE CLANISHNESS, TO PROTECT THE HOME OF YOURS, THE CHASTITY OF WOMANHOOD, AND TO EXEMPLIFY A PURE PATRIOTISM TOWARDS OUR GREAT COUNTRY."

"YOU AS CITIZENS OF THE EMPIRE MUST BE ACTIVELY PATRIOTIC TOWARDS OUR COUNTRY AND CONSTANTLY KLANISH TOWARDS KLANSMEN, SOCIALLY, PHYSICALLY, MORALLY AND VOCATIONALLY; WILL YOU ASSUME THIS BINDING OBLIGATION OF CITIZENSHIP?"

"YOU MUST UNFLINCHINGLY CONFORM TO OUR USAGES, REQUIREMENTS, REGULATIONS AND WORDS IN EVERY DETAIL, AND PROVE YOURSELVES WORTHY TO HAVE AND TO HOLD THE HONORS WE BESTOW: DO YOU FREELY AND FAITHFULLY ASSUME TO DO THIS?"

"IF YOU HAVE ANY DOUBT AS TO YOUR ABILITY TO QUALIFY, EITHER IN BODY OR CHARACTER, AS CITIZENS OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, YOU NOW HAVE AN OPPORTUNITY TO RETIRE FROM THIS PLACE WITH THE GOOD WILL OF THE KLAN. I WARN YOU NOW, IF YOU FALTER OR FAIL NOW OR IN THE FUTURE, IN KLONKLAVE OR IN LIFE, YOU WILL BE BANISHED FROM CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE WITHOUT FEAR OR FAVOR."

"THIS IS A SERIOUS UNDERTAKING: WE ARE NOT HERE TO MAKE SPORT OF YOU NOR INDULGE IN THE SILLY TRIVOLITY OF CIRCUS CLOWNS. BE YOU WELL ASSURED, "HE THAT PUTTETH HIS HAND TO THE PLOW AND LOOKETH BACK IS NOT FIT FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN"; OR WORTHY OF HIGH HONOR OF CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE. DO NOT DECIEVE YOURSELVES, YOU CANNOT DECIEVE US AND WE WILL NOT BE MOCKED. DO ANY OF YOU WISH TO LEAVE?"

"FAITHFUL KLOKARD, YOU WILL DIRECT THE WAY FOR THESE ALIENS TO THE SACRED ALTAR OF THE EMPIRE OF CHIVALRY, HONOR, INDUSTRY AND LOVE, IN ORDER THAT THEY MIGHT MAKE FURTHER PROGRESS TOWARD ATTAINING THE CITIZENSHIP IN THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN, REALM OF MISSISSIPPI."

The Kladd will conduct the party to the Sacred altar by way of the Klokards Station. When he has arrived within about six feet of the Klokards Station he will turn square to his left and continue in a



straight direction untill he reaches a point of about six feet of the Sacred Altar toward the station of the E.C. He will then turn square to his right and continue untill he has passed the Sacred Altar about four feet; he will then turn square to his left and continue untill he passes the Sacred Altar about six feet; then he will turn square to his left and bring his party into a sort of hollow square around the Sacred Altar. If he has few candidates he may form a straight line facing them to the Sacred Altar on the Klaliff side, looking to the E.C. station and finish forming the hollow square with Klansmen.

The night Hawk will take his place with the Firey Cross held aloft just from the corner of the Sacred Altar to the right of the E.C. He will stand within the quadrate. The Firey Cross is held aloft in and during the administering of the oaths and the dedicatory ceremony.

The first paragraph above gives a general idea regarding the real journey of the candidates to the Sacred Altar as to turns, angles and distances. In the ceremony as in the journey the size of the group and the good judgment of the Kladd will get the best results in forming the ceremonial acts.

The Kladd should study his part well. The floor work is very, very important and impressive. He should exercise good mannerisms and a military style in his work.

When the Klokard has perfected the quadrate around the Altar, he will advance to a point midway between the Altar and the station of the E.C., salute and clearly say;

"YOUR EXCELLENCY, THE ALIENS IN OUR MIDST FROM THE WORLD OF THE SELFISH AND FRATERNAL ALENATION, FORSAKE THE PAST AND ARE NOW READY AND WILLING TO BIND THEMSELVES BY AN UNYEILDING TIE TO THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI."

Then the Kladd will about face and advance to his position opposite of the center and to the rear of the line of candidates toward the station of the Klaliff, and await orders.

The Klokard with his assistants, the Klaliff and the Kludd will, with steady pace, form acrosss the open side of the hollow square, so as to evenly complete the square, this being done the Klokard or his assistants will then administer the Oath.

#### THE OATH

The candidates will raise their right hand and place their left hand over their heart and say "I" then pronounce their full name.

I \_\_\_\_\_ CONSCIOUSLY, WILLINGLY AND SOBERLY \_\_\_\_\_  
STANDING IN THE PRESENCE OF ALMIGHTY GOD \_\_\_\_\_ AND THESE MYSTERIOUS  
KLANSMEN \_\_\_\_\_ DO HEREBY PLEDGE, SWEAR AND DEDICATE MY MIND, MY HEART,  
AND MY BODY \_\_\_\_\_ TO THE HOLY CAUSE OF PRESERVING CHRISTIAN CIVILIZATION

THE DIGNITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE HOLY WRIT\_\_\_AND THE CONSTITUTION OF  
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AS ORIGINALLY WRITTEN\_\_\_AS THE GREATEST  
SAFEGUARDS OF JUSTICE AND TRUE LIBERTY EVER WRITTEN\_\_\_I SWEAR THAT I  
WILL PRESERVE, PROTECT AND DEFEND\_\_\_THE CONSTITUTION OF THE WHITE  
KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI\_\_\_AND OBEY THE LAWS ENACTED  
THEREUNDER\_\_\_AND THE LAWFUL ORDERS OF THE OFFICERS OF THE KLAN.  
I SWEAR THAT I WILL WHOLEHEARTEDLY, EMBRACE\_\_\_THE SPIRIT OF CHRISTIAN  
MILITANCY\_\_\_WHICH IS THE BASIC PHILOSOPHY OF THIS ORDER. I SWEAR THAT  
I WILL PRAY FOR DAILY GUIDANCE\_\_\_TO HELP ME DETERMINE MY PROPER  
BALANCE\_\_\_BETWEEN THE HUMBLE AND THE MILITANT APPROACH TO MY PROBLEMS,  
IN ORDER THAT MY ARMS SHALL ALWAYS REMAIN\_\_\_AS INSTRUMENTS OF JUSTICE  
\_\_\_IN THE HANDS OF ALMIGHTY GOD\_\_\_AND NOT BECOME TOOLS OF MY OWN  
VENGEANCE\_\_\_I SWEAR THAT I WILL CONSTANTLY PREPARE MYSELF\_\_\_PHYSICALLY  
MORALLY, MENTALLY AND SPIRITUALLY\_\_\_IN ORDER THAT I MAY BECOME AN  
INCREASINGLY USEFUL INSTRUMENT\_\_\_IN THE HANDS OF ALMIGHTY GOD\_\_\_AND  
THAT HIS WILL BE DONE THRU ME\_\_\_AS PART OF HIS DIVINE PURPOSE. I  
SWEAR THAT I WILL REMAIN CONSTANTLY ALERT\_\_\_TO THE SATANIC FORCE OF  
EVIL\_\_\_WHICH IS, AND SHALL REMAIN\_\_\_MY ETERNAL ENEMY. I SWEAR THAT  
I WILL OPPOSE AND EXPOSE THIS FORCE\_\_\_AT EVERY OPPORTUNITY\_\_\_IN MY  
KLONKLAVE AND IN LIFE. I SWEAR THAT I WILL OFFER THE UTMOST OF BOTH  
\_\_\_MY PHYSICAL COURAGE\_\_\_AND MY MORAL COURAGE\_\_\_WHICH MAY REQUIRE THE  
SACRIFICE OF BOTH BODILY COMFORT\_\_\_IN COMBAT WITH THE ENEMY\_\_\_AND ALSO  
THE SACRIFICE \_\_\_OF MY EGO AND PRESTIGE IN DAILY LIFE. I HEREBY DEDI-  
CATE MY BEING\_\_\_NOT ONLY TO COMBAT SATAN\_\_\_BUT GOD WILLING\_\_\_TO THE  
TRIUMPH\_\_\_OVER HIS MALIGNANT FORCES\_\_\_AND AGENTS HERE ON EARTH. NOT  
ONLY WILL I DIE\_\_\_IN ORDER TO PRESERVE CHRISTIAN CIVILIZATION\_\_\_BUT  
I WILL LIVE AND LABOR MIGHTLY\_\_\_TO LIVE FOR THE SPIRIT OF CHRIST IN  
ALL MEN. I SWEAR THAT I WILL CLEAVE TO MY BRETHERN\_\_\_IN THIS ORDER\_\_\_  
AND THEIR FAMILIES\_\_\_ABOVE\_\_\_



ALL OTHERS\_\_\_AND WILL DEFEND AND PROTECT THEM\_\_\_AGAINST ALL OF OUR  
ENEMIES\_\_\_BOTH DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN. I SWEAR THAT I WILL NEVER\_\_\_  
BE THE CAUSE OF A BREACH OF SECRECY\_\_\_OR ANY OTHER ACT\_\_\_THAT MAY BE  
DETRIMENTAL\_\_\_TO THE INTEGRITY OF\_\_\_THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX  
KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI. ALL OF THESE THINGS\_\_\_I DO SWEAR TO DO\_\_\_AND I  
WILL DAILY BESEECH GOD\_\_\_MY CREATOR AND SAVIOUR\_\_\_THAT I MAY BE  
GRANTED\_\_\_THE STRENGTH\_\_\_THE ABILITY\_\_\_AND THE GRACE\_\_\_THAT I MAY  
BE EMINENTLY SUCCESSFUL\_\_\_IN MY PREFORMANCE\_\_\_OF THIS SACRED OBLIG-  
ATION. I DO HEREBY BIND MYSELF\_\_\_TO THIS OATH\_\_\_UNTO MY GRAVE\_\_\_  
SO HELP ME ALMIGHTY GOD.

After the Oath the Klokard will about face and advance to a point  
about halfway between the Altar and E.C. station. He will salute and  
say:

"YOUR EXCELLENCY, THE WORTHY ASPIRANTS AT THE SACRED ALTAR OF THE  
KLAN HAVE EACH VOLUNTARILY ASSUMED, WITHOUT MENTAL RESERVATION, THE  
SOLEM AND THRICE BINDING OATH OF THE KLAN AND ARE WAITING TO BE DED-  
ICATED TO THE HOLY SERVICE OF OUR COUNTRY, THE KLAN, EACH OTHER, OUR  
HOMES AND HUMANITY."

E.C.-----"FAITHFUL KLOKARD, YOU AND YOUR ASSISTANTS HAVE PREFORMED  
YOUR DUTY WELL AND NOW YOU MAY REST. STAND READY SHOULD SOME OTHER  
DUTY ARISE."

The Klokard resumes his place in the quadrate formation between his  
assistants. The E.C. will then proceed to the Sacred Altar to preform  
the following dedication ceremony.

#### DEDICATION

E.C.-----"SIRS, HAVE EACH OF YOU ASSUMED WITHOUT MENTAL RESERVATION  
YOUR OATH OF ALLEGIANCE TO THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE?"

"MORTAL MAN CANNOT ASSUME A MORE BINDING OATH: CHARACTER AND A  
COURAGE ALONE WILL ENABLE YOU TO KEEP IT. ALWAYS REMEMBER THAT TO  
KEEP IT MEANS TO YOU HONOR, HAPPINESS AND LIFE: BUT, TO VIOLATE IT  
MEANS DEATH, DISHONOR AND DISGRACE. MAY HONOR, HAPPINESS AND LIFE  
BE YOURS."

Then the E.C. holds up the vessel containing the dedication fluid  
and addresses the candidates as follows:

"WITH THIS TRANSPARENT, LIFE GIVING, POWERFUL GOD GIVEN FLUID,  
MORE PRECIOUS AND FAR MORE SIGNIFICANT THAN ALL THE SACRED OILS OF  
THE AINCENTS, I SET YOU APART FROM THE MEN OF YOUR DAILY ASSOCIATION  
TO THE GREAT AND HONORABLE TASK YOU HAVE VOLUNTARILY ALLOTTED TO



YOURSELVES AS CITIZENS OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN, REALM OF MISSISSIPPI. AS A KLANSMAN MAY YOUR CHARACTER ALWAYS BE AS TRANSPARENT, YOUR LIFE PURPOSE AS POWERFUL, YOUR MOTIVE IN ALL THINGS AS MAGNANIMOUS AND AS PURE, AND YOUR KLANISHNESS AS REAL AND AS FAITHFUL AS THE MANIFOLD DROPS HEREIN, AND YOU A VITAL BEING AS USEFUL TO HUMANITY AS IS WATER TO MANKIND. YOU WILL NOW KNEEL ON YOUR RIGHT KNEE."

Just here the following stanza must be sung in a soft but distinct tone, preferably by a quartet.

Tune\*\*\*\*Just as I am without one plea.

To The, Oh God I Call To The,  
True To My Oath Oh Help Me Be,  
I've Pledged My Love, My Blood, My All,  
Oh, Give Me Grace That I May Not Fall.

-----  
E.C.-----"SIRS, NEATH THE UPLIFTED FIREY CROSS WHICH BY ITS HOLY LIGHT LOOKS DOWN UPON YOU TO BLESS WITH ITS SACRED TRADITIONS OF THE PAST"

"-I DEDICATE YOU IN BODY, IN MIND, IN SPIRIT AND IN LIFE, TO THE HOLY SERVICE OF OUR COUNTRY, OUR KLAN, OUR HOMES, EACH OTHER AND HUMANITY."

He then goes to the candidates and puts a few drops on eachs back and says, "IN BODY"; then puts a few drops on his head and says "IN MIND," Then with a few drops on his hands tosses it upwards and says "IN SPIRIT"; Then moves his hand in a circular motion around the candidates head and will say "AND IN LIFE."

"THUS DEDICATED BY US, NOW CONSECRATE YOURSELVES TO THE SACRED CAUSE YOU HAVE ENTERED."

"MY TERRORS AND KLANSMEN, LET US PRAY."

#### THE DEDICATORY PRAYER

All except those officiating at the Altar must kneel, with the E.C. steeping back to the rear and left of the Kludd; the Night Hawk remains still; the Kludd will move close to the Sacred Altar on the side of the E.C. station and will offer the following Prayer.

"OUR HEAVENLY FATHER, WE BESEECH THEE THAT AN OVERWHELMING SENSE OF DEDICATION WILL EMBRACE THESE MEN KNEELING BEFORE THEE. LOOK ON THAT TO WHICH THEY ASPIRE WITH FAVOR AND BLESS THEM IN THAT WHICH THEY HOPE TO OVERCOME. DEDICATE THEM, THEREFORE, TO THE FIGHT FOR RIGHT, FREEDOM, AND A KLANMAN LIKE SPIRIT. ALLOW THE NOBLE ATTITUDES OF HONOR, TRUTH, AND BROTHERLY AFFILIATION TO EVER PERMEATE THEIR LIVES, THEIR HONOR, THEIR HOMES AND IDEALS. THROUGH CHRIST, OUR LORD WE PRAY. AMEN. (All will then say AMEN.)

After the prayer all will rise. The E.C. will step to the Altar and instruct the candidates to rise. The Kludd will step back to his



place and the E.C. will then address the candidates as follows:

"YOU ARE NO LONGER STRANGERS OR ALIENS AMONG US, BUT ARE CITIZENS WITH US; AND WITH CONFIDENCE THAT YOU HAVE NOT SWORN FALSELY OR WITH DECIET IN YOUR OATH, I, ON BEHALF OF OUR EMPEROR AND ALL KLANSMEN NOW WELCOME YOU TO CITIZENSHIP IN THE EMPIRE OF CHIVALRY, HONOR, INDUSTRY AND LOVE!"

Then the E.C. will raise the front of his hood and all klansmen will do likewise as a token of welcome and he will greet each of the candidates with TCOK, then returns to his position and says:

"BY AUTHORITY VESTED IN ME BY OUR EMPEROR, I NOW DECLARE AND PROCLAIM YOU AS CITIZENS OF THE INVISIBLE EMPIRE, THE WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN, REALM OF MISSISSIPPI, THE MOST HONORABLE AMONG MEN, A KLANSMAN."

This done the E.C. returns to his station and the candidate is greeted under the Firey Cross by each Klansman, by TCOK. This being done the E.C. will say;

"THE KLADD OF THE KLAN."

KLADD----"THE KLADD YOUR EXCELLENCY."

E.C.----"YOU WILL ESCORT THESE KLANSMEN AT THE ALTAR TO THE KLOKARD WHO WILL SEE THAT THEY GET THE SIGNS, WAYS, WORDS, GRIPS AND WAYS OF THE KLAVERN."

KLADD----"I HAVE YOUR ORDERS."

The Klokard may give the instructions himself or appoint a party to retire to the Outer Den to instruct the new Klansmen.

### THE WAY OF THE KLAVERN

The ways of the Klavern are never written but are passed person to person. Below is listed the overall way to securly operate the klavern.

1----The Password is set by the Klexter and Klaroge or their duly appointed substitutes. It is changed frequently. The Klexter will give the password when the Klansmen are arriving and he has ascertained that all are safe to let pass after having recognized them by the signs, Ways, words and grips. The Klaroge will then collect the password from the arriving Klansmen as they enter the Klavern.

2----The duly authorized officers of the Klan will instruct the duly elected officers of the Klavern as to the ways, words, sighs and grips.

3----No one is allowed in the Klavern unless he is able to give the necessary signs, ways, words and grips to the Klexter or in some cases be vouched for by a Klansmen so recognized.

4----If the signs, ways, words and grips are ever changed the Klan will be so instructed by the responsible Officers.



# T KLONGERSATION

The Invisible Empire-----The Ku Klux Klan

A Realm-----The Ku Klux Klan Of A State

District-----A Territory Within A State

Province-----A Territory Within A District

Klanton-----A Territory Within A Province Or  
The Jurisdiction Of A Klavern

Klavern-----A Unit Of The Klan Within A Province

Klonklave-----The Klavern Or The Klan Gathered in  
Secret Session.

Klanburgesses-----The Lower House Of The Klongress

Klonvocation-----The Upper House Of The Klongress

Klongress-----The Legislature Of The Klan

Klabursar-----A District Treasurer Of The Klan

Klanjustice-----A District Judge Within The Realm

Province Investigator-----An Investigative Province Officer

Province Giant-----An Administrative Province Officer

Province Titan-----A Military Province Officer

Province Fury-----A Military Province Officer

Kleagle-----An Organizer for the Klan

Klan Kleagle-----The Realm Officer In Charge Of The  
Klan Organization.

Grand Director Of The Klan

Bureau Of Investigation-----The Realm Investigative Officer

Grand Chaplin-----The Realm Religious Officer

Grand Giant-----The Realm Administrative Officer

Grand Dragon-----A Realm Executive Officer, Second  
Highest Authority In The Realm

Imperial Wizard-----The Highest Executive Authority Of  
The Realm.

ANNO KLAN-----In The Year Of The Klan, Thus AK

91



The Kloran-----The Book Of The Klan, This Book  
 Imperial Order-----The Order Of The Imperial Wizard  
 Grand Order-----The Order Of A Grand Officer  
 Lawful Order-----The Lawful Order Of Any Officer Of  
 The Klan

# IMPERIAL ORDERS

This Kloran is to always guarded with the utmost of security and never used unless in complete secrecy or in Klonklave. It is to be stored when not in use in a safe place where no person or alien will ever lay eyes on it.

This Kloran is to always be considered the property of the White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan Of Mississippi and should such occasion arise that it is necessary to cease using this Kloran, any proper demand by any Such Grand Officer shall compell Klansmen to surrender same.

Extreme care should always be taken in the handling and use of the Kloran to insure its lasting. It should never be folded, bent, wet or soiled in any manner. It is Numbered and all Klaverns which shall recieve copies shall be held accountable.

The Grand Giants Office shall be the Issuing and Responsible Grand Officer for the Klorans in every detail. This Kloran is so manafactured as pages can be taken from or added to in the future, but, no alteration whatsoever will ever be made unless on the lawful orders of the Grand Giant.

The Imperial Authority Of The  
 White Knights Of The Ku Klux Klan  
 Realm Of Mississippi

April 20, 98 AK

92

NO 157-1962

NO T-3 furnished on June 5, 1964, printed material captioned "The Klan Ledger," which is self-described as an official publication of the WKKKKOM. This source advised that this publication is to be published on a regular basis. Set forth is a copy of "The Klan Ledger:"

93



# The KLAN Ledger

An Official Publication of the WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi  
DEDICATED TO THE PRESERVATION OF CHRISTIAN CIVILIZATION

MAY 10, 1964

A harsh winter is now behind, and Spring is bursting out with beautiful splendor. Industrious farmers are tilling their fields; calves and colts are frolicking in green pastures; roadbuilders are oiling their machinery; husbands and wives are becoming more attentive to lawns, flowerbeds, and gardens; flashy boats and fishing tackle are hitting the lakes and streams; and, on the surface, we can say it's truly great to be alive here in Mississippi in the beautiful spring of 1964.

It is a tragedy that we can not, honestly, end our commentary of Mississippi in May, 1964, with the brief, pleasant description above, and relax and enjoy this magnificent bounty without a care. But, alas, with good weather and warm days will come the horrible, devastating **RED BEAR!**

He is intent upon devouring our personal freedoms; our peaceful, lawful and accomplished social structure in ravenous gulps. He comes to us after a long period of winter seclusion and hibernation, where he dreamed of how he will feast upon the Christian civilization of the white man during the summer months of 1964 in Mississippi. This beast comes to us in the form of integration agitators, demonstrators, marchers, sit-ins, kneel-ins, and all other forms of insane, Communist-planned chaos. He comes in the form of hundreds of hate-filled, half-educated, irresponsible, savage, brainwashed, ignorant blacks, who have been skilfully whipped into a frenzy by their Communist masters.

Hosea, chapter 8, verse 7, said: "For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind." It is poor judgment when a town does not maintain a fire department simply because it has never

had a fire. It is just as senseless when the white race of people will sit twiddling their thumbs and say: "Why get worked up over the race problem? We don't have any that will amount to anything." If you don't have any trouble NOW, the NAACP, aided by alien influence, bloc-vote-seeking politicians, and left-wing do-gooders will see to it that you DO have a problem in the near future. The fire will come to town, so will the mongrelizers; the town will buy a fire truck—we will reap the whirlwind.

Are you an intelligent Christian who believes that Almighty God created the white man white, the black man black, the yellow man yellow? Are you proud of your white blood of sixty centuries? We believe that Almighty God so ordered his created world that when mating time comes the black bird mates with the black bird, the red bird with the red bird, etc. We believe that Almighty God was, as He said, PLEASED with His creation, and so, RESTED on the Seventh Day. No man has the right to outplan or destroy what God has established.

We further affirm and do prayerfully invoke and declare that we are, and shall remain, in harmony with the plan and purpose of Almighty God, who segregated the races (and man from the beast of the field) in the beginning. That His purpose has been mischievously interfered with by covetous men under Satan's control, we acknowledge; but we steadfastly deny that such interference has caused Almighty God to abandon His purpose.

Nor do we believe that it is the right of any man, or body politic, disguised as a "church", however superior in knowledge they may imagine themselves to be, or by

94

whatever descent or revelation they may claim, to appraise God that He is behind the times; and that they propose to bring Him up to date by doing away with His divine plan and purpose altogether.

We ask: **"Where does presumption end and blasphemy begin?"** Let not puny politicians and priests attempt to join together what Almighty God has put asunder.

Africa is the most richly endowed continent in the world. No other exceeds it in natural resources. For thousands of years the negro has had this land of diamonds, water power, oil, timber, gold, iron, coal, zinc, and all the other material tools of civilization in riotous abundance. Yet, what has he done with it? He has had contact with every great civilization. He was with Ur of the Chaldees, whence came Abraham; he was with Egypt with its pyramids and agricultural engineering; he knew the Greece of Pericles, the Rome of Cicero; the Persia of Xerxes, the Babylon of Nebuchadnezzar. He was with them all. He contributed nothing to them, learned nothing from them, but amalgamated and destroyed them all.

No matter which nation he may call his home, Africa is the natural home of the black man, where he still abides in his natural state of cannibalism and paganism. In his native land there is no fire or zeal to "make progress" or build civilization; only now, a Communist-inspired destruction of what the white man has accomplished for him. There he squats in his land of plenty, before his grass hut, working his wife, selling his child and eating his brother, this savage child of nature, half man, half beast, who the Communists now insist is our equal and demand that he be allowed to amalgamate with our white, Christian civilization so that it can be destroyed and Communism triumph.

Out in the streets, in wild mobs, under scientific Communist leadership, come these black savages—doing Ubangi dances, ranting and chanting. Demanding for free the rights that belong to others, by vir-

tue of centuries of self-discipline and sacrifice. Rights that he has proved for centuries that he cannot discipline himself to use with a balanced sense of individual responsibility. Agitation, chaos, black savagery, destruction, anarchy, Communism—down the Leninist path to hell, to the tune of "civil rights."

If we are bigoted, prejudiced, etc., then so also were George Washington, Abraham Lincoln and the founders of the U. S. Government, who believed in segregation. People with racial pride such as ourselves are smeared and attacked with such words by the NAACP and its affiliates. Why? Because they can not give a logical reason or argument to oppose us. They must call names and hope that will do. Name calling instead of sensible reasoning; Why? Communism is insanity. It can't submit to honest investigation. It must call names and create confusion. How can anyone be ashamed of being loyal to his God, his race, his country and his state? What difference does it make if you get called dirty names? If God and America are not real, what IS real? Can you imagine what it is really like to live in a world ruled by "scientific madmen"?

We here in Mississippi are going to have a nerve-wracking, long, hot summer at the hands of these black savages and their Communist leaders. Never mind whether you WANT to get involved or not; you ARE involved, and you had better pay close attention if you want to stay out of trouble.

One of our biggest assets here in Mississippi against these Communist-led negro mobs are our local police and local law-enforcement agencies. (There are only a very few of them in the state that are weak and cowardly). Most of them are first rate. We must all support and assist them in every way possible. Start immediately, with every possible means, to compel your mayor or sheriff to form, train and maintain, a large and adequate auxiliary police force or deputy sheriff force. Then keep a sharp eye on that sheriff and that mayor to make sure he doesn't weaken when the integra-

95



tionists start putting pressure on him (which they will).

When the black mobs come to your town, do as we hereby advise: **DO NOT go out into the streets or to town and try to fight them.** No matter how well armed you are, you should stay at home and look after the safety and welfare of your own family.

**DO NOT** go out looking for trouble. Protect yourself and your family. Arm yourself well and stay at home. **Do not** fire unless your home, your person or your family is attacked. **Do not** submit to having your guns confiscated. Defend yourself as a Christian, American patriot should, but do not go out hunting trouble with the Communist-led black savages. **Do not get panicky and do not** worry. If our politicians haven't the courage and moral fiber to stand up and fight integration and Communism with the law as their shield, the Christian citizens of this state will form disciplined ranks to provide protection for our civilization.

Please remember: Support your local police. We must stand behind our local officers of law and against the scummy disciples of dictatorship such as Bobby Kennedy, Nick Katzenback, John Doar, McShine, Burke Marshal, Fidel Castro, St. John Barrett, Phillip Savage and N. Kruschev.

The fate of this nation now rests in the hands of the Southern, Christian White people. If we should submit to this unconstitutional, judge-made integration law, the malignant power of atheism, Communism and mongrelization will surely follow, not only in the Southland, but throughout the nation. To falter at this time would be tragic, to fail would be fatal. The people of the South **MUST** stand together, raise a standard to which the wise and honest can repair, and preserve the integrity of our Anglo-Saxon race—as did our forefathers eighty years ago. We **WILL NOT** be integrated, either suddenly or gradually. Do not listen to these spineless, brain-washed "educated" people whine and simper. "It's in-

evitable", "There is nothing we can do", "We've lost", etc. By every such material line of reasoning, our Southland should already be a land of mulattoes. Ninety years ago, our magnificent, courageous ancestors were beaten, impoverished and in degradation past belief, unable to vote and under the heel of negro occupation troops. All they had was their undying courage and faith that God helps those who help themselves. We cannot do less than they. We are of the same blood, white blood that has been kept pure for 6,000 years by God-fearing white men.

Tonight, after you read this, get a copy of the Constitution of the United States and your Holy Bible. Read and study both of them seriously and well, and keep on doing it every day, every night from now on. Then pour out your heart in prayer to Almighty God for relief and help against the forces of Satan. This is the only way in which we can win, and we will win if we align ourselves with Almighty God!

**The White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of the Sovereign Realm of Mississippi is a Christian organization. We do not believe in, nor do we commit acts of unlawful violence. We employ physical force only in defence of our Christian civilization; and even then, without malice or vengeance.**

It is unfortunate that some of our top elected and appointed officials in our Federal and State governments and some of our news media have failed to inform the citizens of this state that certain recent bombings, murders and fires have been engineered and committed by the Communist party of America, Mississippi, Alabama and Texas in the exact, same manner, and for the exact same reason that they assassinated the president on November 22, 1963, in Dallas, Texas — to score a propaganda victory against the Christian, white, American patriots.

If you doubt the authenticity of this statement, then we ask you to consider the **FACT** that one of the chief Communist leaders in America was appointed to investigate the

president's assassination instead of the logical, proper, capable, duly appointed patriot, J. Edgar Hoover.

George Washington, as commander of the Continental Army, had this to say: "If ever free men's sentiments are precluded on any mat-

ter, then, dumb and silent, like sheep, they will be led to slaughter."

**This being so, can you really wonder at the existence of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi?**

*In a debate with Judge Douglas at Charleston, Illinois, September 18, 1858, Mr. Abraham Lincoln expressed his views and his stand on the racial question, in part as follows:*

"I am not nor ever have been in favour of bringing about in any way the social and political equality of the white and black races! I am not nor ever have been in favour of making voters or jurors of negroes, nor of qualifying them to hold office, nor to intermarry with white people. I will say in addition to this that there is a physical difference between the white and black races which I believe will forever forbid the two races living together on terms of social and political equality: and inasmuch as they cannot so live, while they do remain together there must be the position of the inferior and superior, and I am, as much as any other man, in favour of having the superior position assigned to the white race."

*Dedicated to maintain and extend the dignity, heritage and rights of the White Race of America.*

Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, James Monroe, even Booker T. Washington favored segregation. **DON'T DESTROY—Pass it along—Enclose in your letters—Give to your pastor, your politician, your school teacher. Maintain the dignity, heritage and rights of the White Race.**

NO 157-1962

On June 28, 1964, Father LEONE, St. Patrick's Catholic Church, Meridian, Mississippi, furnished a 1-page printed document regarding the WKKKKOM, which he advised had either been left in the church or he had received in the mail.

Set forth is a copy of this material provided by Father LEONE:

The White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi is, of necessity, a SECRET organization. The administration of our National Government is now under the actual control of atheists who are Bolsheviks by nature. As dedicated agents of Satan, they are absolutely determined to destroy Christian Civilization and all Christians. We have nothing dishonorable to hide, but we must remain SECRET, for the protection of our lives and families.

All of our members must meet a strict set of requirements:

We are looking for, and enlisting ONLY: Sober, Intelligent, Courageous, Christian, American, White men who are consciously and fully aware of the basic FACT that their physical life and earthly destiny are absolutely bound up with the Survival of this Nation, under God. Our governmental principles are precisely those of the ORIGINAL U. S. Constitution. Our members are Christians who are anxious to preserve not only their souls for all Eternity, but who are MILITANTLY DETERMINED, God willing, to save their lives, and the Life of this Nation, in order that their descendants shall enjoy the same, full, God-given blessings of True Liberty that we have been permitted to enjoy up to now.

We do not accept Jews, because they reject Christ, and, through the machinations of their International Banking Cartel, are at the root-center of what we call "communism" today.

We do not accept Papists, because they bow to a Roman dictator, in direct violation of the First Commandment, and the True American Spirit of Responsible, Individual Liberty.

We do not accept Turks, Mongols, Tartars, Orientals, Negroes, nor any other person whose native background of culture is foreign to the Anglo-Saxon system of Government by responsible, FREE, Individual Citizens.

Our governmental system is a Constitutional Republic, primarily designed to protect the Responsible, Individual Citizens from all tyranny, which selects its representatives by both the direct and the indirect Democratic process, and recognizes the necessity for the existence of an effective Loyal Opposition to any current Administration. This type of Governmental System is unique, and found only where Anglo-Saxons control the Governmental Machinery of a Nation. With rare exceptions, people of other backgrounds simply cannot comprehend the Anglo-Saxon principle of "Equal Justice under Law" and the fact that EVERY "Right" must be balanced by an accompanying Responsibility. The inherent balance and reason of this system has little or no attraction for these persons of alien culture. They generally prefer to shirk Individual Responsibility, grab up as much material wealth as they can, and accept Centralized Authority and Dictatorship, in the hope that they can buy special favors and privileges for themselves.

The conflict between these two attitudes has now become a Life and Death matter in America. The people of the non-American cultures CAN and COULD live under the Anglo-Saxon System, but they prefer to see it destroyed. The true American Anglo-Saxons, on the other hand, CAN NOT live under a Dictatorship!

The issue is clearly one of personal, physical SELF-DEFENSE or DEATH for the American Anglo-Saxons. The Anglo Saxons have no choice but to defend our Constitutional Republic by every means at their command, because it is, LITERALLY, their life. They will die without it.

If you are a Christian, American Anglo-Saxon who can understand the simple Truth of this Philosophy, you belong in the White Knights of the KU KLUX KLAN of Mississippi. We need your help right away. Get your Bible out and PRAY! You will hear from us.

**THIS ARTICLE WAS REFUSED TO BE PRINTED BY OUR LOCAL  
PAPER. CAN 91,003 MISSISSIPPIS BE WRONG?**



NO 157-1962

NO T-6 advised on May 15, 1964, that literature of the WKKKKOM is allegedly printed at an unknown print shop in Brookhaven, Mississippi.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that the WKKKKOM reportedly has five print shops located in the State of Mississippi which are owned by Klansmen. However, the location of these shops is unknown.

#### IV. FINANCES:

NO T-1 advised on April 23, 1964, that the state officers of the WKKKKOM reportedly receive a salary, plus 10 cents a mile when using their cars on Klan business, plus \$1.25 for each meal.

NO T-4 advised on May 14, 1964, that a Klan member from each of the five districts in the WKKKKOM maintains the money collected in his district. This money is not deposited in any bank and these men pay the bills as these bills are received and keep all financial records.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that at a state meeting of the WKKKKOM held on June 7, 1964, near Raleigh, Mississippi, a heated discussion took place regarding payments of expenses incurred by the state officers. The members in attendance demanded that a financial statement be prepared within the next thirty days and each quarter thereafter.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that ERNEST GILBERT, of Brookhaven, Mississippi, the head of the Klan Bureau of Investigation (KBI), is alleged to have been paid in excess of \$4,000.00 in expense money since January 1, 1964. This source added that the WKKKKOM is alleged to have a bank account under the name of some type of sportsmen's or hunting club, either at Brookhaven or Laurel, Mississippi.

NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that state officials of the WKKKKOM reportedly do not receive any salary for their services but do receive money to cover the costs of operating their personal vehicles and for meals. State officials have been questioned as to how they receive their money, but this question has never been answered.

This source added that all money collected from the new members by each Klavern, which money represents the initiation fee, is reportedly sent to the state officials. The local Klavern



treasurer maintains any bills until a contact can be made with the State Treasurer, at which time these bills are turned over. Prior to this time, it is believed that this money was maintained by the local Klavern treasurer.

V. STATE-WIDE CROSS BURNING:

NO T-3 advised on April 24, 1964, that special meetings of each Klavern of the WKKKK OM have been called for the evening of June 24, 1964, where each Klavern is to assemble at their respective meeting places. The purpose of these meetings is to formulate plans to burn crosses on the evening of April 24, 1964, in the territories covered by each Klavern in the state of Mississippi.

On April 25, 1964, Inspector A. D. MORGAN, Duty Officer, Mississippi Highway Safety Patrol, Jackson, Mississippi, advised that as of 4:00 PM on April 25, 1964, his agency had received reports of cross burnings in the following areas of Mississippi:

- 1 - Poplarville, Mississippi
- 2 - Monticello, Mississippi
- 2 - Natchez, Mississippi
- 1 - Washington, Mississippi
- 1 - Cranfield, Mississippi
- 1 - Stanton, Mississippi
- 1 - Kingston, Mississippi
- 1 - Bude, Mississippi
- 1 - Meadville, Mississippi
- 1 - Kirby, Mississippi
- 1 - Quentin, Mississippi
- 1 - Knoxville, Mississippi
- 1 - Roxey, Mississippi
- 1 - Cannonsburg, Mississippi
- 1 - Fayette, Mississippi
- 2 - Wesson, Mississippi
- 1 - Beauregard, Mississippi
- 1 - Hazlehurst, Mississippi
- 1 - Crystal Springs, Mississippi
- 5 - Brookhaven, Mississippi
- 2 - Jackson, Mississippi
- 1 - Rankin County, Mississippi
- 2 - Simpson County, Mississippi
- 3 - Warren County, Mississippi
- 1 - Vicksburg, Mississippi
- 1 - Madison County, Mississippi

- 1 - Yazoo City, Mississippi
- 1 - Purvis, Mississippi
- 1 - Lumberton, Mississippi
- 2 - Sumrall, Mississippi
- 1 - Jefferson Davis County, Mississippi
- 1 - Bassfield, Mississippi
- 2 - Prentiss, Mississippi
- 1 - Mize, Mississippi
- 1 - Duck Hill, Mississippi
- 1 - Kilmichael, Mississippi
- 1 - Arcola, Mississippi
- 1 - Hollandale, Mississippi
- 3 - Greenwood, Mississippi
- 2 - Greenville, Mississippi
- 1 - Wynona, Mississippi
- 1 - Leland, Mississippi
- 2 - Kosciusko, Mississippi
- 1 - Clarke County, Mississippi
- 1 - Meridian, Mississippi
- 3 - Neshoba County, Mississippi
- 2 - Hattiesburg, Mississippi
- 1 - Columbia, Mississippi
- 1 - Mount Olive, Mississippi
- 1 - Bay Springs, Mississippi
- 1 - Stringer, Mississippi

VI. MISCELLANEOUS:

NO T-3 advised on March 18, 1964, that a state meeting of the WKKKKOM was held on March 16, 1964, at Natchez, Mississippi. It was announced at this meeting that each Klavern should have three out of every ten members present in the court room each day during the forthcoming trial of BYRON de La BECKWITH in Jackson, Mississippi. The statement was made that "We can't let him down." It is noted that the trial of BECKWITH commenced on April 6, 1964, at Jackson, Mississippi, and that BECKWITH was charged with the murder of MEDGAR EVERS, former Field Secretary of the NAACP in June 1963.

NO T-8 advised on April 24, 1964, that two unidentified individuals who identified themselves as two of the top "Klan" leaders had a private meeting with Governor PAUL JOHNSON of the State of Mississippi during the previous few days and openly solicited the support of Governor JOHNSON in their "Klan" activities. They are alleged to have argued in support of the "Klan" in Mississippi and tried to convince the Governor that they were "on the same side of the fence with him" and wanted to work with him and gain his support. JOHNSON is alleged to have told them that

NO 157-1962

he did not approve of the Ku Klux Klan and was not on the same side of the fence with them. He is further alleged to have told them that he not only disapproved of the "Klan" but intended to take action to put a stop to the "Klan" in Mississippi.

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964, that there is no working agreement at the present time between the different Klan organizations operating in the State of Mississippi. BILLY BUCKLES, the Grand Giant of the WKKKKOM, is attempting to work out such an agreement.

This source added that the following are the four separate Klan organizations operating in the State of Mississippi:

- No. 1: White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi;
- No. 2: United Klans of America, Inc.;  
Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, with headquarters at Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and operating in Pike County, Mississippi;
- No. 3: Mississippi Knights of the Ku Klux Klan located on the Mississippi Gulf Coast;
- No. 4: Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

NO 157-1962

VI. LOCATIONS AND ACTIVITIES OF KLAVERNS

ADAMS COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI:

NO T-3 advised on January 31, 1964 that there are four separate klan units in Adams County, Mississippi. These units are known as the Morgantown, Adams County, Sligo, and Cloverhill. All four units meet on various nights during the week, using the same building which is located on the Morgantown Road, Natchez, Mississippi, across the street from the Scarborough Machine Shop. It has been indicated that there are 300 to 400 members of the klan in Adams County, Mississippi.

NO T-3 advised on February 17, 1964 that the following individuals are leaders of the Morgantown Klavern and that this klavern has a membership of forty persons:

ERNEST PARKER  
JACK SEALE, and  
DOUGLAS BYRD.

NO T-3 furnished the following information regarding meetings of the Morgantown Klavern of the WKKKKOM:

DATE	TYPE OF MEETING	PLACE	ESTIMATED ATTENDANCE	DATE RECEIVED
2/17/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	17	2/17/64
2/24/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	22	2/24/64
2/25/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	25	2/27/64
3/3/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	--	3/7/64

104

NO 157-1962  
/bal

DATE	TYPE OF MEETING	PLACE	ESTIMATED ATTENDANCE	DATE RECEIVED
3/10/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	--	3/13/64
3/23/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	17	3/28/64
4/7/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	11	4/11/64
4/21/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	18	4/23/64
4/24/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	25	4/27/64
4/28/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	21	5/2/64
5/5/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	20	5/9/64
5/19/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	22	5/22/64
5/26/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	20	5/29/64
6/2/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	24	6/5/64

NO T-3 advised on February 18, 1964 that at a meeting of the Morgantown Klavern held on February 17, 1964, JACK SEALE, a member, made the statement that ten Negroes had been whipped within the past month. This source added that during the meeting of February 17, 1964, there were many guns in evidence.

105



NO 157-1962

/bal

NO T-3 advised on February 24, 1964 that at a meeting of the Morgantown Klavern on February 24, 1964, JACK SEALE, a member, exhibited two practice hand grenades. A discussion was held that the wax hole in the end of the grenade could be melted and the grenade then filled with black powder. Thereafter the hole could be tapped and plugged, thereby creating an explosive device. SEALE commented that these grenades had come from the National Guard but no comment was made as to how many of these grenades were in SEALE's possession.

NO T-3 advised on March 14, 1964, that on March 13, 1964, JACK SEALE, klan member at Natchez, Mississippi, made the statement that he had a case of dynamite in the trunk of his car.

On March 15, 1964, Detective CHARLIE C. BAKIN, Natchez, Mississippi Police Department, advised that a case of 100 sticks of 60%, Hercules Dynamite had been stolen from a warehouse at Natchez, Mississippi and the last time this dynamite was observed was approximately one week ago by warehouse employees.

NO T-3 advised on April 6, 1964 that according to JACK SEALE, SEALE had thrown the case of dynamite into the Mississippi River near Natchez. SEALE had indicated his reason for disposing of the dynamite was that he felt it might be a violation of a Federal law and was afraid that the FBI might learn he had this dynamite in his possession. SEALE did not indicate the date of disposal or the exact location of disposal.

NO T-3 advised on April 23, 1964 that the money collected from the klan members at Natchez, is not placed in the bank, but is held by one of the members. A financial statement has never been given at a meeting and it is apparent that none of the members have any knowledge of the amount of money collected or the amount of money on hand at any one given time.

106

NO 157-1962

/bal

NO T-3 advised on April 24, 1964 that the various klan units in Adams County, Mississippi, met on the evening of April 24, 1964 and thereafter burned crosses throughout the area, which was part of a statewide cross burning project of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-3 advised on May 6, 1964 that according to ARTHUR "Pete" TYREE, a klan member at Natchez, he had a friend in Jackson, Mississippi who could obtain automatic weapons such as submachine guns, ammunition and live, hand grenades.

NO T-3 advised on May 18, 1964 that during the weekend of May 16 - 17, 1964, an unknown individual believed to be from Jackson, Mississippi, reportedly contacted a member of the WKKKKOM, Natchez, Mississippi. This unknown individual claimed that he had acquired 1000 live hand grenades and would sell all or one of these grenades for \$7.50 each.

NO T-3 advised on May 22, 1964 that at a meeting of the Morgantown Klavern on May 19, 1964 at Natchez, "Pete" TYREE, a member, informed those present while in Hammond, Louisiana on the previous weekend, he was approached by an individual, not identified, from Jackson, Mississippi and was asked if the klan was interested in purchasing any live hand grenades. According to TYREE, this man indicated he had 1000 hand grenades which he would sell for \$7.50 each and 12 Thompson Submachine Guns which he would sell for \$500.00 each.

NO T-3 further advised on May 22, 1964 that at this same meeting held on May 19, 1964, a suggestion was made by FRANK GASTON that "Bob's Eats", a cafe located on Highway 61, North of Natchez, should be blown up. The reason given was that one of the employees and the owner of the cafe were believed to have some type of association or sympathy with the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People. This plan was abandoned when it was pointed out that innocent persons might suffer.

107

NO 157-1962  
/bal

NO T-3 advised on May 29, 1964, that an individual by the name of SID or SIDNEY is alleged to have the 1000 hand grenades and the 12 Thompson Submachine Guns for sale. This individual was reportedly arrested on a gun charge recently.

NO T-3 advised on June 5, 1964 that at a meeting of the Morgantown Klavern on June 2, 1964, it was proposed that the Morgantown and the Adams County Klaverns combine to form one large klavern, the purpose being to organize platoons of men for possible street action this summer. This source added there are reported to be 360 klan members in Adams County, Mississippi at this time.

Adams County Klavern

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964 that a joint meeting of the Morgantown and Adams County Klaverns was held on June 9, 1964 at Natchez. At this meeting, these two klaverns combined and are now known as the Adams County Klavern.

The following individuals were elected as officers of this klavern:

PAUL FOSTER  
Exalted Cyclops  
(Also State Chaplain)

FRANK GASTON  
Assistant Exalted Cyclops

CHARLES SAUNDERS  
Secretary-Treasurer

ERNEST FINLEY  
Outside Guard

108

NO 157-1962  
/bal

JEFF LUKE  
Investigator

DOUGLAS BYRD  
Lecturer.

NO T-3 furnished the following information  
regarding meetings of the Adams County Klavern:

DATE	TYPE OF MEETING	PLACE	ESTIMATED ATTENDANCE	DATE RECEIVED
6/9/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	40	6/14/64
6/16/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	33	6/24/64
6/23/64	Closed	Klavern Hall Morgantown Road	30	6/27/64

-----  
ACTIVITY

NO T-3 advised on June 14, 1964 that a meeting of the Adams County Klavern was held on June 9, 1964 at which time it was announced that members of the klavern who were also members of the Auxiliary Squads of the Police Department and Sheriff's Office, would not be required to perform any klan duties during the summer. It was indicated that these members of the Police Department and Sheriff's Office's Auxiliary Squads should arrest any klansmen they observed committing any act of violence or any other unlawful act.

109

NO 157-1962  
/bal

All klansmen were urged to remain in their homes or at their places of employment in the event there were demonstrations this summer in Natchez, unless they were called for duty by klavern officers. It was announced that any klan action would be taken under the cover of darkness and at the direction of the klan officers.

NO T-3 also advised on June 14, 1964 that there is a strong rumor among klansmen in Adams County, Mississippi that ODELL ANDERS, the Sheriff of Adams County, Mississippi is ready to swear in 50 klansmen as Special Deputies.

NO T-3 advised on June 17, 1964 that ERNEST PARKER and other klansmen have civilian band radios in their personal automobiles which they use in conducting klan business. NO T-3 also advised on June 17, 1964 that members of the WKKKKOM at Natchez, Mississippi on June 16, 1964 were searching the area for two unknown white males, wearing beards and riding in a Volkswagen automobile which bore a New York State license plate. The klansmen believe that these two persons were connected with the "Mississippi Summer Project" and located these two individuals at a local restaurant. Upon their location, the klansmen instituted a surveillance which was subsequently discontinued when these two individuals left the restaurant undetected.

NO T-3 advised on June 24, 1964 that the entire meeting of the Adams County Klavern on June 16, 1964 was devoted to organizing the members into squads of 7 each, with a sergeant in charge. The sergeant will be given a "job" to do and he must complete this job with his squad. He will also be responsible for the attendance of his squad members at meetings and for the collection of dues. NO T-3 advised on June 17, 1964 that after the meeting of June 16, 1964, klansmen set up a surveillance at the corner of Washington and Canal Streets, Natchez, which is located in a white neighborhood.

110



NO 157-1962

The purpose of this surveillance was to observe a house, inasmuch as klansmen had received reports during the preceding week that Negroes were alleged to be entering and leaving the residence. NO T-3 advised on June 27, 1964 that at a meeting of the Adams County Klavern on June 23, 1964, there was a heated discussion over the spending of klavern money. The members voted that only one man would be authorized to spend klavern money. A monthly financial statement was given indicating that the following are the monthly expenses of the klavern:

note on the klan building - \$67.00  
note on the air conditioning \$60.00 (approximately)  
utilities - \$20.00  
stationery and supplies \$50.00.

This source stated that the klavern sends \$.65 per member per month to the state officials of the WKKKKOM. NO T-3 advised on June 23, 1964 that MYRON WAYNE "JACK" SEALE has plugged the practice hand grenades which he had in his possession in February, 1964 with pipe plugs. This source stated, however, that it is unknown if these hand grenades have been loaded with powder. NO T-3 advised further on June 23, 1964 that there are currently 8 "goon" squads in the Adams County Klavern, which squads consist of 7 men each. It is planned that there will be 12 such squads by July 1, 1964. Klan members who are also members of the local auxiliary police, are not being assigned to any of these squads. NO T-3 further advised on June 23, 1964 that the leaders of four of these squads are MYRON WAYNE "JACK" SEALE, ERNEST FINLEY, PETE HARVEY, and PAUL DeMARCO and these squads were set up by PAUL FOSTER, the Exalted Cyclops of the klavern.

NO T-3 further stated the klan members who are members of the Auxiliary Police have been instructed that if any demonstrators or "freedom riders" spit or curse at them while they are on duty, they should remember the identity of this individual and determine where this person is staying.

///

NO 157-1962

/bal

The klan is then to be advised of this information and action will be taken against this individual under the cover of darkness.

NO T-3 advised on June 17, 1964 that an individual by the name of McKINNEY (first name unknown), the operator of a Tenneco Service Station on East Franklin Street, Natchez, is the leader of the Sligo Unit of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-3 advised on June 23, 1964 that JAMES K. GREER of Fenwick, Mississippi, which is located near Natchez, is the Exalted Cyclops of the Cloverhill Unit of the WKKKKOM.

FRANKLIN COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI:

NO T-3 advised on June 23, 1964 that on June 22, 1964, the father of MYRON WAYNE "JACK" SEALE appeared at the Klan Headquarters, Natchez, Mississippi with 30 to 40 klansmen from Franklin County, Mississippi.

HINDS COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI:

NO T-7 advised on February 17, 1964 that a klan type group has been formed at Clinton, Mississippi with a reported membership of 60 individuals. Meetings are held in a Boy Scout Hut located on W. Lawson Street and this group is known as a "rod and gun club."

The officials of this Clinton group are as follows:

PRICE GRAY  
Exalted Cyclops

JIMMY WIGGS  
Night Hawk

SCOTT DENDY  
Secretary

112

NO 157-1962  
/bal

EARL McCASKELL  
Treasurer

"Frenchy" BURDINE  
Inner Guard.

NO T-6 advised on May 15, 1964 that the Clinton Klavern of the WKKKKOM is also known as the West Jackson Rod and Gun Club.

NO T-5 advised on June 26, 1964 that the Clinton Klavern is no longer in existence and has been consolidated with the West Jackson Klavern and the officers of this klavern are as follows:

PRICE E. GRAY  
Exalted Cyclops

GLYNN MOORE  
Investigator

BILLY MITCHELL  
Treasurer

A. A. RHODES  
Secretary

JACK O'NEAL  
Lecturer.

113

NO 157-1962:jas

NO T-6 advised on May 15, 1964 that there are reportedly five Klaverns of the WKKKKOM in Hinds County, Mississippi. These Klaverns are known as the North Jackson Group; Bolton, Mississippi, Group; Utica, Mississippi, Group; Forest Hill Group; and the Clinton, Mississippi, Group.

NO T-6 further advised on May 15, 1964 that JACK SHEARER is the leader of the North Jackson Klavern which meets somewhere off of Clinton Boulevard in Jackson, Mississippi. SHEARER is employed by the American Cyanamide Company, Jackson.

NO T-7 advised on June 15, 1964, that JAY MORROW is the Exalted Cyclops of the Bolton, Mississippi, Klavern. Meetings of this Klavern have been held on Elton Road and at a meeting held on June 1, 1964, it was decided that the territory of the Bolton Klavern would include "everything south of Highway 80."

NO T-6 advised on June 17, 1964 that HORACE GRICE (Phonetic) is the Exalted Cyclops of the Forest Hill Klavern. JOHN MC GREGOR is the Exalted Cyclops of the South Jackson Klavern, and MC GREGOR is either employed or connected in some manner with the City Steel Company.

NO T-5 advised on July 2, 1964 that at a meeting of the West Jackson Klavern held on July 1, 1964 at Jackson, Mississippi, each member present was assessed \$5.00 by PRICE GRAY, the Exalted Cyclops. GRAY said this money was needed to help raise the \$1,900.00 which is to be paid to an ex-convict who is doing a special job "for the Klan." GRAY stated this individual will receive \$700.00 in advance and will be paid the remaining \$1,200.00 thirty days after the job is completed. GRAY refused to say anything further about this except that it would be much larger than the killing of MEDGAR EVERS last summer in Jackson, Mississippi.

NO T-7 advised on May 15, 1964, that BILLY MITCHELL,

114

NO 157-1962:jas

"SMITTY" (Last Name Unknown), and JAMES MC CASKELL, who are members of the WKKKKOM in Hinds County, were reportedly responsible for the burning of a cross at Terry Road on the night of April 24, 1964. The source added that PRICE GRAY and ED STARNES, also Klan members, were allegedly the persons responsible for burning a cross in Jackson, Mississippi, on April 24, 1964.

NO T-7 further advised on June 17, 1964 that Klan members W. L. BARRETT, WILLIAM MITCHELL, JR., and BOB NEWMAN were reportedly responsible for the recent breaking of the front windows at the Council of Federated Organizations Office, 1017 Lynch Street, Jackson, Mississippi.

JASPER COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

NO T-5 advised on May 14, 1964, that the following are the officers of the Jasper County Klavern at Bay Springs, Mississippi:

CHARLES HOLDER, Exalted Cyclops;

TOM GREEN, Assistant Exalted Cyclops;

RALPH CAMPBELL, Secretary;

LEE HARRISON, Treasurer.

This source added that there is no regular meeting place for this Klavern but that the members meet in groups of four or five at various members residences.

JEFF DAVIS COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

On June 3, 1964, HOLLIS JONES advised that the WKKKKOM is not as active in Jeff Davis County as it was a few months ago. JONES stated that EARL SULLIVAN, a farmer from Bassfield, Mississippi, contacted several

115



NO 157-1962:jas

persons around Prentiss, Mississippi, about joining the Klan but did not meet with much success. RAY MULLEN, the operator of an appliance store in Prentiss, is another individual who has been active. Mr. JONES is City Marshal at Prentiss, Mississippi.

JONES COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

NO T-1 advised on February 21, 1964, that the Laurel, Mississippi, Klavern of the WKKKKOM is also known as the Bogue Homa Hunting and Rifle Club, and its meeting place is a house located on the property of LAWRENCE BYRD about 15 miles east of Laurel, Mississippi, off U. S. Highway 84.

NO T-1 advised on May 30, 1964, that the following individuals are officers of the Laurel Klavern:

B. F. HINTON, Exalted Cyclops;

PAUL RICHARDS, Assistant Exalted Cyclops;

LAWRENCE BYRD, Secretary;

DONALD HENSHAW, Treasurer.

NO T-1 furnished the following information regarding meetings of the Laurel Klavern of the WKKKKOM, also known as the Bogue Homa Hunting and Rifle Club:

DATE	TYPE	PLACE	ATTENDANCE	DATE REC'D
2/18/64	Closed	Property of LAWRENCE C. BYRD	-----	2/19/64
2/21/64	"	"	-----	2/26/64
2/25/64	"	"	19	2/26/64

116

NO 157-1962:jas

DATE	TYPE	PLACE	ATTENDANCE	DATE REC'D
3/4/64	Closed	Property of LAWRENCE C. BYRD	27	3/7/64
3/10/64	"	"	20	3/13/64
3/24/64	"	"	22	3/27/64
3/31/64	"	"	19	4/2/64
4/7/64	"	"	24	4/9/64
4/14/64	"	"	46	4/16/64
4/21/64	"	"	----	4/23/64
4/29/64	"	"	43	4/30/64
5/5/64	"	"	44	5/7/64
5/12/64	"	"	14	5/13/64
5/19/64	"	"	15	5/20/64
5/26/64	"	"	20	5/30/64
6/2/64	"	"	19	6/4/64
6/9/64	"	"	39	6/11/64
6/16/64	"	"	29	6/18/64
6/23/64	"	"	37	6/25/64

\* \* \* \* \*

117

ACTIVITIES

NO T-1 advised on February 19, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on February 18, 1964, it was announced that seven crosses would be burned in Laurel, Mississippi, on the evening of February 22, 1964.

NO T-2 advised on February 21, 1964, that on this date a special meeting of the Laurel Klavern had been called to cancel the proposed cross burnings for the evening of February 22, 1964 because officials of the Klavern believed that the Laurel Police Department was aware of this activity, as a number of auxiliary policemen had been called for duty.

NO T-1 further advised on February 21, 1964 that officials of the Laurel Klavern claimed an estimated membership of 80 persons. This source further advised that when a new member is accepted into the Klavern he is charged \$10.00 initiation fee and \$10.00 for his robe. Thereafter, he is assessed \$4.00 in dues every three months.

NO T-1 advised on March 7, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on March 4, 1964 it was announced that the Klavern had 31 paid-up members out of 62 individuals who belonged. This source further advised that at the meeting, B. F. HINTON, the Exalted Cyclops, exhibited a strap which is to be used in the whipping of individuals.

NO T-1 advised on March 30, 1964, that members of the Laurel Klavern burned a cross on U. S. Highway 84 east of Laurel, Mississippi, on the night of March 28, 1964. This cross was burned in front of a Negro's home who is alleged to owe a white man some money and has been slow in paying this debt.

NO T-1 advised on April 2, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on March 31, 1964, it was reported that the debt involving the Klavern meeting place had been

118

NO 157-1962:jas

paid off, and there was a total of \$185.00 in the Klavern treasury.

NO T-1 advised on April 16, 1964, that on the evening of April 9, 1964, members of the Laurel Klavern met at the residence of FRANK UPTON, Highway 84, east of Laurel, where they constructed crosses to be burned. Later on in the evening, one of the crosses was burned in the Mount Olive Community and another cross was burned at Cook Avenue and South 7th Avenue, Laurel, because Negroes had been drinking out of the water fountain at the Masonite Corporation, which fountain had formerly been labeled for white employees only.

NO T-1 advised on April 30, 1964, that at the meeting of the Laurel Klavern on April 29, 1964, it was announced that five groups had been formed within the Laurel Klavern, and the following individuals were appointed leaders of these groups:

EDWARD M. COWAN, West Group;

HERSTON STRINGER, South Group;

PAUL THOMAS, East Group;

LAWRENCE BYRD, Central Group.

This source advised that no leader had been appointed for the North Group.

At the meeting, the comment was made that no article had appeared in the local Leader Call newspaper regarding a six-foot cross which had previously been burned in front of the newspaper. This source added that "some joker" made a motion to "blow a hole in the place" which was seconded by about one half dozen members. This motion was then voted on and carried. It should be noted that on May 10, 1964, an officer of the Laurel Police Department,

119

NO 157-1962:jas

Laurel, Mississippi, advised that the Laurel Leader Call, a daily newspaper published at Laurel, Mississippi, had been damaged by an explosion.

NO T-1 advised on May 7, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on May 5, 1964, it was announced that there are "four treatments" which the Klan uses in taking action against an individual. The first treatment is a warning, the second treatment is a cross burning, the third treatment is a whipping, and the fourth treatment is elimination.

NO T-1 advised on June 4, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on June 2, 1964, it was announced that the Klavern wants CLINTON COLLINS done away with more than any other individual.

LAWRENCE BYRD, the Secretary of the Laurel Klavern, suggested that it be determined where any demonstrators eat and sleep and after this is determined, the group leaders in the Klavern can obtain about three men and using shotguns could ambush these demonstrators on their way to their eating and sleeping quarters.

NO T-1 advised on June 11, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on June 9, 1964, it was indicated the Klavern did not plan to take any action against any demonstrator during the daytime, but that action would be taken against these demonstrators at night. It was mentioned that attempts would be made to get some of the demonstrators to bump into the Klansmen or a Klansman should walk up to a demonstrator and strike a demonstrator and then swear that the demonstrator had stepped on his toe and in so doing the police would arrest the demonstrator instead of the Klansman.

NO T-1 advised on June 18, 1964, that at a meeting

120



NO 157-1962:jas

of the Laurel Klavern on June 16, 1964, a report was given that white boys and girls had been attending a dance at the Negro American Legion Home on the previous Saturday evening. B. F. HINTON, the Exalted Cyclops, stated that these individuals were being hunted and if found, one group of Klansmen could pick these people up and take them into the country and tie them to a tree. Thereafter, another group of Klansmen could actually due the whipping, so that no one would get caught. HINTON stated that during the previous week, he had spent a couple of days in the Kress and Woolworth Stores when he heard that the Negroes were supposed to integrate the lunch counters. He said he did this so that he could "let the air" out of any Negro that might sit next to him.

NO T-1 advised on June 26, 1964, that at a meeting of the Laurel Klavern on June 23, 1964, it was announced that CLINTON CLARENCE COLLINS had been observed riding around Laurel, Mississippi, in an automobile with two white women. Some of the members were "hot" about this, and it was indicated that if COLLINS did not cease this activity, something might have to take place.

It should be noted that CLINTON CLARENCE COLLINS is a Negro minister at Laurel, Mississippi.

NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that the Laurel Klavern was concentrating on a project involving CLINTON CLARENCE COLLINS, a Negro. However, the nature of this project is unknown.

#### OTHER AREAS OF JONES COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

NO T-1 advised on March 7, 1964, that two new meeting places were established in Jones County. One of these was at Ellisville, and the other at Calhoun, both for organizational purposes.

121

NO 157-1962:jas

NO T-1 advised on April 9, 1964, that as soon as the Klan units at Ellisville and Big Creek, located in Jones County, Mississippi, reached 40 members this should make three Klaverns in Jones County.

NO T-1 advised on April 30, 1964, that the Klan Unit at Soso, Mississippi, was planning to charter in the next few weeks.

122

1  
NO  
SMC/jtc

157-1962

LAWRENCE COUNTY:

NO T-9 advised on June 17, 1964, that the following are active members of the Lawrence County Klavern of the WKKKKOM at Monticello, Mississippi:

DAN W. REEDY;  
TROY WALLACE;  
TOM DAVIS;  
ERSKINE WARD;  
KENNETH WARD.

This source added that the WKKKKOM meets on the farm of EATHERN RUSSELL which is located west of Monticello, Mississippi.

SIMPSON COUNTY:

NO T-10 advised on June 23, 1964, that a Klavern of the WKKKKOM has existed at Magee, Mississippi, for the past six months and has approximately 40 - 50 members.

NO T-10 further advised on June 26, 1964, that W. R. MANGUM is the leader of this Klavern and the following are active members:

JOE MC NAIR, McNair's Cafe;  
C. L. MEYERS, Grocery Store Operator;  
(FIRST NAME UNKNOWN) MAC BROOME, owner, MacBroome's Jewelry Store;  
BILLY HUDSON, owner, Magee Bankrupt and Fire Sale Store;  
EDWIN PEARSON, Manager, Bill's Pawn Shop.

This source further advised on June 26, 1964, that a cross was burned several weeks ago across the street from the residence of Mr. PARKER, the former Assistant Principal of the Magee High School, allegedly because PARKER had lodged a complaint against Chief of Police PAUL KENNEDY, who allegedly had slapped a Negro female a few months ago. The members of the Klan at Magee plan to punish Negro and white residents for moral misconduct particularly Negroes having illegitimate children.

123

2  
NO  
SMC/jtc

157-1962

SMITH COUNTY:

NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that the WKKKKOM Klavern in the Raleigh, Mississippi area consists of about 100 members and that the following are the current officers of this Klavern:

(FIRST NAME UNKNOWN) BURKE, Exalted Cyclops;  
GLENN TULLOS, former Exalted Cyclops, is now  
investigator for this klavern.

On June 4, 1964, BURNICE JONES, City Marshal, Taylorsville, Mississippi, advised that there were Klan units at Mize and Taylorsville as well as Raleigh, Mississippi.

WILKINSON COUNTY:

NO T-3 advised on June 23, 1964, that on June 22, 1964, Constable JETER from Wilkinson County, Mississippi, appeared at Klan headquarters, Natchez, Mississippi, with 15 Klan members from Wilkinson County.

YAZOO COUNTY:

NO T-8 advised on April 4, 1964, that efforts to hold regular weekly Klan meeting during the past few weeks in Yazoo City, Mississippi, were apparently unsuccessful. However, several Yazoo City klansmen were believed to have traveled to a Klan meeting at Cleveland, Mississippi, on April 1, 1964.

NO T-8 further advised on June 16, 1964, that the following individuals are the Klan leaders in Yazoo City, Mississippi:

JAMES ISAAC ROBERTS;  
W. LEE WRIGHT;  
GEORGE TAYLOR.

124

3

NO

SMC/jtc

157-1962

MISSISSIPPI LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS WHO HAVE BEEN  
IDENTIFIED AS KLAN MEMBERS:

NO T-1 advised on February 21, 1964 and again on April 8, 1964, that EDWARD M. COWAN, a patrolman with the Mississippi Highway Safety Patrol, Jones County, Mississippi, is a member of the Laurel Klavern of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-4 advised on June 23, 1964, that BILLY MARTIN, a patrolman with the Mississippi Highway Safety Patrol, Jasper County, Mississippi, was formerly a member of the WKKKKOM at Bay Springs, Mississippi, but has severed all connections with the Klan.

NO T-3 advised on February 24, 1964, and again on April 8, 1964, that ODELL ANDERS, Sheriff, Adams County, Natchez, Mississippi, is a member of the WKKKKOM of Natchez.

NO T-3 advised on February 16, 1964, that the following individuals are members of the WKKKKOM at Natchez:

GRADY LEVERETTE and WILLIE STROUD, patrolmen,  
Natchez, Mississippi Police Department;  
MARIO HERNANDEZ, Deputy Sheriff, Adams County  
Sheriff's Office.

It should be noted that HERNANDEZ is not currently connected with the Adams County Sheriff's Office.

NO T-3 advised on February 22, 1964, that (FIRST NAME UNKNOWN) BURCHFIELD, Constable, District Number 3, Fenwick, Mississippi (near Natchez), and ROBERT CROSS, a patrolman with the Natchez Police Department, are members of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-3 advised on March 18, 1964, that J. DARRIS CRAWFORD, Constable, District Number 5, and SPOOK MARTIN, a patrolman with the Natchez Police Department, are members of the WKKKKOM at Natchez.

NO T-3 advised on March 13, 1964, that Judge FLYNN WELLS, Justice of the Peace, District Number 5, Natchez, is a member of the WKKKKOM.

125



4

NO

157-1962

SMC/jtc

NO T-3 further advised on April 9, 1964, that Captain J. G. WISNER, and Patrolman REESE LINDSEY of the Natchez, Mississippi Police Department, are members of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-11 advised on March 18, 1964, that EDDIE SMITH, a patrolman with the McComb, Mississippi Police Department, is a member of the Pike County Klavern of the United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan at McComb, Mississippi.

NO T-1 advised on February 21, 1964, that the following individuals are members of the WKKKKOM:

JERRY SMITH, Patrolman, Laurel, Mississippi  
Police Department;  
WILLIE L. SANFORD, Justice of the Peace,  
Beat Number 5, Covington County, Mississippi;  
HERSTON STRINGER and HOWARD R. COX, Game Wardens,  
Mississippi Game and Fish Commission,  
Jones County, Mississippi;  
EDWARD WADSWORTH, Assistant City Marshal,  
Ellisville, Mississippi.

NO T-5 advised on June 25, 1964, that J. P. MOORE, the Night Marshal at Bolton, Mississippi, and also Deputy Sheriff of the Hinds County Sheriff's Office, is a member of the Bolton Klavern of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-5 further advised on June 25, 1964, that NOEL WINN (phonetic) is the Communications Officer of the Rankin County, Mississippi Auxiliary Police Force, and is a member of the Copiah County Klavern of the WKKKKOM.

NO T-5 further advised on June 25, 1964, that WOODY MATHEWS, a Deputy Sheriff at either Utica or Hazlehurst, Mississippi, is a member of the WKKKKOM.

SUSPECTED MEMBERS:

NO T-12 advised on September 23, 1963, that DANIEL JONES, the Sheriff of Amite County, Mississippi, is believed to be a Klan member.

126

5  
NO  
SMC/jtc

157-1962

NO T-11 advised on June 10, 1964, that during June, 1964, DANIEL JONES, the Sheriff of Amite County, Mississippi, attended a meeting of the Pike County Klavern of the United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

NO T-13 advised on March 19, 1964, that members of the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan from Bogalusa, Louisiana, were alleged to have traveled to Columbia, Mississippi, at which time they reportedly initiated the Chief of Police of Columbia, Mississippi, into membership.

The records of the New Orleans Office of the FBI reveal that FLOYD HODGES is Chief of Police, Columbia, Mississippi.

NO T-11 advised on June 10, 1964, that a Sheriff, name unknown, from Tylertown, Mississippi, attended a meeting of the Pike County Klavern of the United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, during June, 1964.

The records of the New Orleans Office of the FBI reveal that J. C. KNIPPERS of Tylertown, Mississippi, is the Sheriff of Walthall County, Mississippi.

NO T-14 advised in June, 1964, that LUTHER STEVENSON, Constable, Beat Number 4, Rankin County, Mississippi, may be a member of the Klan.

FORMER LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS:

NO T-1, NO T-3, NO T-4, and NO T-5 have all advised in the past that JULIUS HARPER, the Grand Dragon of the WKKKKOM, is a former sheriff of Copiah County, Mississippi.

NO T-15 advised on January 13, 1964, that E. L. CASTON, a former sheriff of Amite County, Mississippi, is a member of the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

\*  
127

## APPENDIX

### WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

A source advised that on February 15, 1964, approximately 200 members of the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (OKKKK) from the State of Mississippi met at Brookhaven, Mississippi. Those present decided to defect from the OKKKK and to form their own klan group in Mississippi to be known as the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi.

This source advised that the aims and purposes of the White Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of Mississippi are to preserve Christian civilization, protect and promote white supremacy and the segregation of the races, to fight communism and to extend the dignity, heritage and rights of the white race of America.

APPENDIX

ORIGINAL KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN  
(LOUISIANA)  
(OKKKK)

---

A source advised on October 25, 1963, that in December, 1960, a group was organized at Shreveport, Louisiana, known as the Original Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (OKKKK). The purpose of this organization was to promote Americanism, white supremacy, and the maintaining of segregation.

This source further advised on October 25, 1963, that the OKKKK continues to be active and that the aims and purposes continue to be the same.

APPENDIX

## APPENDIX

### MISSISSIPPI KU KLUX KLAN

On April 30, 1959, a source said he had received information that Walter A. Bailey had been in the Biloxi, Mississippi, area for several months and indicated he planned to organize the klan.

On March 14, 1960, a second source advised that on February 27, 1960, Bailey said he was organizing an independent klan in Mississippi.

On March 1, 1960, a third source said that on that date, Bailey announced the re-organization of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan in the State of Mississippi, under a charter issued by the State of Georgia on December 10, 1959.

A fourth source reported that at a Special Klonklave meeting of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc., at Atlanta, Georgia, on January 8, 1961, W. A. Bailey of Biloxi, Mississippi, was elected Imperial Klaliff.

On March 8, 1961, a fifth source advised he had joined the klan in Mississippi and Bailey gave him a membership card in the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc., Klan 1, Realm of Mississippi.

## APPENDIX



## A P P E N D I X

### UNITED KLANS OF AMERICA, INC. KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN (UNITED KLANS)

Records of Superior Court of Fulton County, Georgia, show that this Klan organization was granted a corporate charter on February 21, 1961, at Atlanta, Georgia, under the name United Klans, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of America, Inc.

A source advised on February 27, 1961, that United Klans was formed as a result of a split in U. S. Klans, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc. According to the source, the split resulted from a leadership dispute and United Klans has the same aims and objectives as the parent group. These are the promotion of Americanism, white supremacy and segregation of the races.

The first source and a second source advised in July, 1961, that United Klans, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of America, Inc., merged with Alabama Knights, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. The merged organization established headquarters in Suite 401, The Alston Building, Tuscaloosa, Alabama. The organization is directed by Robert Shelton, Imperial Wizard, and is the dominant Klan group in the South with units in several southern states.

On August 14, 1961, the second source advised that the organization formerly known as United Klans, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of America, Inc., would be known in the future as United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. The second source said the name was changed by a resolution adopted by the National Klonvocation held July 8, 1961, at Indian Springs, Georgia.

Second source advised that at a meeting at Prattville, Alabama, on October 22, 1961, a majority of the Klaverns of the U. S. Klans, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan merged with the United Klans of America, Inc., Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

## A P P E N D I X



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

In Reply, Please Refer to  
File No.

New Orleans, Louisiana

Title

WHITE KNIGHTS OF THE KU  
KLUX KLAN OF MISSISSIPPI

Character

Racial Matters

Reference

Report of SA STEPHEN M.  
CALLENDER, dated 7/20/64,  
at New Orleans

All sources (except any listed below) whose identities are concealed in referenced communication have furnished reliable information in the past.

NO T-6, NO T-10, NO T-14, with whom insufficient contact has been had to determine their reliability.

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS NEITHER RECOMMENDATIONS NOR CONCLUSIONS OF THE FBI. IT IS THE PROPERTY OF THE FBI AND IS LOANED TO YOUR AGENCY; IT AND ITS CONTENTS ARE NOT TO BE DISTRIBUTED OUTSIDE YOUR AGENCY.